# EM78P374N

## 8-Bit Microcontroller

## Product Specification

ELAN MICROELECTRONICS CORP. March 2016



**Trademark Acknowledgments:** IBM is a registered trademark and PS/2 is a trademark of IBM. Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. ELAN and ELAN logo *full* are trademarks of ELAN Microelectronics Corporation.

#### Copyright © 2016 by ELAN Microelectronics Corporation **All Rights Reserved**

Printed in Taiwan

The contents of this specification are subject to change without further notice. ELAN Microelectronics assumes no responsibility concerning the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of this specification. ELAN Microelectronics makes no commitment to update, or to keep current the information and material contained in this specification. Such information and material may change to conform to each confirmed order.

In no event shall ELAN Microelectronics be made responsible for any claims attributed to errors, omissions, or other inaccuracies in the information or material contained in this specification. ELAN Microelectronics shall not be liable for direct, indirect, special incidental, or consequential damages arising from the use of such information or material.

The software (if any) described in this specification is furnished under a license or nondisclosure agreement, and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such agreement.

ELAN Microelectronics products are not intended for use in life support appliances, devices, or systems. Use of ELAN Microelectronics product in such applications is not supported and is prohibited. NO PART OF THIS SPECIFICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED OR TRANSMITTED IN ANY FORM OR BY ANY MEANS WITHOUT THE EXPRESSED WRITTEN PERMISSION OF ELAN MICROELECTRONICS.



#### ELAN MICROELECTRONICS CORPORATION

#### **Headquarters:**

No. 12, Innovation 1st Road Hsinchu Science Park Hsinchu, TAIWAN 30076 Tel: +886 3 563-9977 Fax: +886 3 563-9966 webmaster@emc.com.tw http://www.emc.com.tw

#### Hong Kong:

Elan (HK) Microelectronics Corporation, Ltd.

Flat A, 19F., World Tech Centre 95 How Ming Street, Kwun Tong Kowloon, HONG KONG Tel: +852 2723-3376 Fax: +852 2723-7780

#### Shenzhen:

#### Elan Microelectronics Shenzhen, Ltd.

8A Floor, Microprofit Building Gaoxin South Road 6 Shenzhen Hi-tech Industrial Park South Area, Shenzhen CHINA 518057 Tel: +86 755 2601-0565 Fax: +86 755 2601-0500 elan-sz@elanic.com.cn

USA:

Elan Information Technology Group (U.S.A.) PO Box 601 Cupertino, CA 95015 U.S.A. Tel: +1 408 366-8225 Fax: +1 408 366-8225

#### Shanghai:

#### **Elan Microelectronics** Shanghai, Ltd.

6F, Ke Yuan Building No. 5 Bibo Road Zhangjiang Hi-Tech Park Shanghai CHINA 201203 Tel: +86 21 5080-3866 Fax: +86 21 5080-0273 elan-sh@elanic.com.cn



# **Contents**

| 1 | General Description1         |        |  |     |  |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|--------|--|-----|--|--|--|--|
| 2 | Features1                    |        |  |     |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Pin Configuration (Package)2 |        |  |     |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | Pin Description              |        |  |     |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | Functional Block Diagram6    |        |  |     |  |  |  |  |
| 6 |                              |        |  |     |  |  |  |  |
| - |                              |        |  |     |  |  |  |  |
|   | 6.1 Operational Registers    |        |  |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.1  | R0: IAR (Indirect Addressing Register)                             |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.2  | R1: BSR (Bank Select Control Register)                             |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.3  | R2: PCL (Program Counter Low)                                      |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.4  | R3: SR (Status Register)   |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.5  | R4: RSR (RAM Select Register)                                      |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.6  | Bank 0 R5 ~ R7: (Port 5 ~ Port 7)                                  |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.7  | Bank 0 R8~RA:  |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.8  | Bank 0 RB~RD: (IOCR5 ~ IOCR7)                                      |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.9  | Bank 0 RE: OMCR (Operating Mode Control Register)                  |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 RF: IESCR (External Interrupt Edge Select Control Register) |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R10: WUCR1 (Wake-up Control Register 1)                     |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R11: WUCR2 (Wake-up Control Register 2)                     |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R12: WUCR3 (Wake-up Control Register 3)                     |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R13: (Not used)   |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R14: SFR1 (Status Flag Register 1)                          |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R15: SFR2 (Status Flag Register 2)                          |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R16: SFR3 (Status Flag Register 3)                          |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R17: SFR4 (Status Flag Register 4)                          |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R18: SFR5 (Status Flag Register 5)                          |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R1B: IMR1 (Interrupt Mask Register 1)                       |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R1C: IMR2 (Interrupt Mask Register 2)                       |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R1D IMR3 (Interrupt Mask Register 3)                        |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R1E: IMR4 (Interrupt Mask Register 4)                       |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R1F: IMR5 (Interrupt Mask Register 5)                       |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R21: WDTCR (Watchdog Timer Control Register)                |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R22: TCCCR (TCC Control Register)                           |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R23: TCCD (TCC Data Register)                               |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R24: TC1CR1 (Timer/Counter 1 Control Register 1)            |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R25: TC1CR2 (Timer/Counter 1 Control Register 2)            |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R26: TC1DA (Timer/Counter 1 Data Buffer A)                  |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R27: TC1DB (Timer/Counter 1 Data Buffer B)                  |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |        | Bank 0 R28~R2F: (Not used)   |     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              | 6.1.33 | Bank 0 R30: I2CCR1 (I2C Status and Control Register 1)             | .27 |  |  |  |  |



| 6.1.34 | Bank 0 R31: I2CCR2 (I2C Status and Control Register 2)                           | .28 |
|--------|--|-----|
| 6.1.35 | Bank 0 R32: I2CSA (I2C Slave Address Register)                                   | .29 |
| 6.1.36 | Bank 0 R33: I2CDB (I2C Data Buffer Register)                                     | .29 |
| 6.1.37 | Bank 0 R34: I2CDAL (I2C Device Address Register)                                 | .29 |
| 6.1.38 | Bank 0 R35: I2CDAH (I2C Device Address Register)                                 | .29 |
| 6.1.39 | Bank 0 R36~R3A: (Not used)   | .30 |
| 6.1.40 | Bank 0 R3B: CMP2CR (Comparator 2 Control Register)                               | .30 |
| 6.1.41 | Bank 0 R3C: CMP3CR (Comparator 3 Control Register)                               | .30 |
| 6.1.42 | Bank 0 R3D: (Not used)   | .31 |
| 6.1.43 | Bank 0 R3E: ADCR1 (ADC Control Register 1)                                       | .31 |
| 6.1.44 | Bank 0 R3F: ADCR2 (ADC Control Register 2)                                       | .32 |
| 6.1.45 | Bank 0 R40: ADISR (Analog to Digital Converter Input<br>Channel Select Register) | .33 |
| 6.1.46 | Bank 0 R41: ADER1 (Analog to Digital Converter Input Control Register 1)         | .34 |
| 6.1.47 | Bank 0 R42: ADER2 (Analog to Digital Converter Input Control Register 2)         | .35 |
| 6.1.48 | Bank 0 R43: ADDL (Low Byte of Analog to Digital Converter Data)                  | .35 |
| 6.1.49 | Bank 0 R44: ADDH (High Byte of Analog to Digital Converter Data)                 | .36 |
| 6.1.50 | Bank 0 R45 ADCVL (Low Byte of Analog to Digital Converter Comparison)            | .36 |
| 6.1.51 | Bank 0 R46 ADCVH (High Byte of Analog to Digital Converter Comparison) .         | .36 |
| 6.1.52 | Bank 1 R5 ~ R7: (Not used)   | .36 |
| 6.1.53 | Bank 1 R8: P5PHCR (Port 5 Pull-high Control Register)                            | .37 |
| 6.1.54 | Bank 1 R9: P6PHCR (Port 6 Pull-high Control Register)                            | .37 |
| 6.1.55 | Bank 1 RA: P7PHCR (Port 7 Pull-high Control Register)                            | .38 |
| 6.1.56 | Bank 1 RB: P5PLCR (Port 5 Pull-low Control Register)                             | .38 |
| 6.1.57 | Bank 1 RC: P6PLCR (Port 6 Pull-low Control Register)                             | .38 |
| 6.1.58 | Bank 1 RD: P7PLCR (Port 7 Pull-low Control Register)                             | .39 |
| 6.1.59 | Bank 1 RE: P5HDSCR (Port 5 High Drive/Sink Control Register)                     | .39 |
| 6.1.60 | Bank 1 RF: P6HDSCR (Port 6 High Drive/Sink Control Register)                     | .39 |
| 6.1.61 | Bank 1 R10: P7HDSCR (Port 7 High Drive/Sink Control Register)                    | .40 |
| 6.1.62 | Bank 1 R11: P5ODCR (Port 5 Open-drain Control Register)                          | .40 |
|        | Bank 1 R12: P6ODCR (Port 6 Open-drain Control Register)                          |     |
| 6.1.64 | Bank 1 R13: P7ODCR (Port 7 Open-drain Control Register)                          | .40 |
| 6.1.65 | Bank 1 R14~R15: (Not used)   | .41 |
| 6.1.66 | Bank 1 R16: PWMSCR (PWM Source Clock Control Register)                           | .41 |
| 6.1.67 | Bank 1 R17: PWMACR (PWMA Control Register)                                       | .41 |
| 6.1.68 | Bank 1 R18: PRDAL (Low Byte of PWMA Period)                                      | .42 |
| 6.1.69 | Bank 1 R19: PRDAH (High Byte of PWMA Period)                                     | .42 |
| 6.1.70 | Bank 1 R1A: DTAL (Low Byte of PMWA Duty)   | .42 |
| 6.1.71 | Bank 1 R1B: DTAH (High Byte of PMWA Duty)  | .43 |
| 6.1.72 | Bank 1 R1C: TMRAL (Low Byte of Timer A)  | .43 |
| 6.1.73 | Bank 1 R1D: TMRAH (High Byte of Timer A)   | .43 |
| 6.1.74 | Bank 1 R1E: PWMBCR (PWMB Control Register)                                       | .43 |
| 6.1.75 | Bank 1 R1F: PRDBL (Low Byte of PWMB Period)                                      | .44 |
| 6.1.76 | Bank 1 R20: PRDBH (High Byte of PWMB Period)                                     | .44 |
|        |  |     |



|     | 6.1.77  | Bank 1 R21: DTBL (Low Byte of PMWB Duty)                   | .44 |
|-----|---------|--|-----|
|     | 6.1.78  | Bank 1 R22: DTBH (High Byte of PMWB Duty)                  | .44 |
|     | 6.1.79  | Bank 1 R23: TMRBL (Low Byte of Timer B)                    | .45 |
|     | 6.1.80  | Bank 1 R24: TMRBH (High Byte of Timer B)                   | .45 |
|     | 6.1.81  | Bank 1 R25: PWMCCR (PWMC Control Register)                 | .45 |
|     | 6.1.82  | Bank 1 R26: PRDCL (Low Byte of PWMC Period)                | .46 |
|     | 6.1.83  | Bank 1 R27: PRDCH (High Byte of PWMC Period)               | .46 |
|     | 6.1.84  | Bank 1 R28: DTCL (Low Byte of PMWC Duty)                   | .46 |
|     | 6.1.85  | Bank 1 R29: DTCH (High Byte of PMWC Duty)                  | .46 |
|     | 6.1.86  | Bank 1 R2A: TMRCL (Low Byte of Timer C)                    | .46 |
|     | 6.1.87  | Bank 1 R2B: TMRCH (High Byte of Timer C)                   | .47 |
|     | 6.1.88  | Bank 1 R41 (Reserved)                                      | .47 |
|     | 6.1.89  | Bank 1 R42 (Reserved)                                      | .47 |
|     |         | Bank 1 R43 (Reserved)                                      |     |
|     | 6.1.91  | Bank 1 R44 (Reserved)                                      | .47 |
|     | 6.1.92  | Bank 1 R45: TBPTL (Table Pointer Low Register)             | .47 |
|     |         | Bank 1 R46: TBPTH (Table Pointer High Register)            |     |
|     | 6.1.94  | Bank 1 R48: PCH (Program Counter High)                     | .47 |
|     |         | Bank 1 R49: LVDCR (Low Voltage Detector Control Register)  |     |
|     |         | Bank 1 R4A~R4C (Reserved)                                  |     |
|     |         | Bank 1 R4D (Reserved)                                      |     |
|     |         | Bank 1 R4E (Reserved)                                      |     |
|     | 6.1.99  | Bank 1 R4F (Reserved)                                      | .48 |
| 6.2 | TCC/W   | /DT and Prescaler  | 49  |
| 6.3 | I/O Po  | rts  | 50  |
|     | 6.3.1   | Usage of Ports 5~6 Input Change Wake-up/Interrupt Function | .52 |
| 6.4 | Reset   | and Wake-up Operation                                      | 53  |
|     | 6.4.1   | Summary of Wake-up and Interrupt Modes                     | .55 |
|     | 6.4.2   | Status of RST, T, and P of Status Register                 | .57 |
|     | 6.4.3   | Summary of Register Initial Values after Reset             | .58 |
| 6.5 | Interru | pt   | 71  |
| 6.6 | Analoc  | J-to-Digital Converter (ADC)                               | 73  |
|     | 6.6.1   | ADC Data Register  |     |
|     | 6.6.2   | A/D Sampling Time  |     |
|     | 6.6.3   | A/D Conversion Time  |     |
|     | 6.6.4   | ADC Operation during Sleep Mode                            |     |
|     | 6.6.5   | Programming Process/Considerations                         |     |
| 6.7 |         |  |     |
|     | 6.7.1   | Timer/Counter Mode   |     |
|     | 6.7.2   | Window Mode  |     |
|     | 6.7.3   | Capture Mode   |     |
|     |         |  | - • |

#### Contents



|       | 6.7.4   | Programmable Divider Output (PDO) Mode and Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) Mode        | 81           |
|-------|---------|---|--------------|
|       | 6.7.5   | Buzzer Mode   |              |
| 6.8   | PWM     | Module  |              |
|       | 6.8.1   | Overview  |              |
|       | 6.8.2   | Control Register  | 84           |
|       | 6.8.3   | Increment Timer Counter (TMRX: TMRAH/TMRAL, TMRBH/T<br>TMRCH/TMRCL, or TMRDH/TMRDL) |              |
|       | 6.8.4   | PWM Time Period (PRDX: PRDAL/H, PRDBL/H, PRDCL/H, o                                 | r PRDDL/H)85 |
|       | 6.8.5   | PWM Duty Cycle (DTX: DTAH/DTAL, DTBH/DTBL, DTCH/DT<br>DTDH/DTDL)                    |              |
|       | 6.8.6   | Comparator X  | 87           |
|       | 6.8.7   | PWM Programming Process/Steps   | 87           |
| 6.9   | Compa   | arator  |              |
|       | 6.9.1   | External Reference Signal   |              |
|       | 6.9.2   | Comparator Outputs  |              |
|       | 6.9.3   | Programming the Related Registers   |              |
|       | 6.9.4   | Comparator Interrupt  |              |
|       | 6.9.5   | Wake-up from Sleep Mode   |              |
| 6.10  |         | nction  |              |
|       |         | 7-Bit Slave Address   |              |
|       |         | 10-Bit Slave Address  |              |
|       |         | Master Mode 1 <sup>2</sup> C Transmit<br>Slave Mode 1 <sup>2</sup> C Transmit       |              |
| 0.44  |         |   |              |
| 6.11  | -       | Low Voltage Detector)   |              |
|       |         | Low Voltage Reset (LVR)   |              |
| 0.40  |         | -   |              |
| 6.12  |         | itor  |              |
|       |         | Oscillator Modes  |              |
|       |         | Crystal Oscillator/Ceramic Resonators (XTAL)  |              |
| 6 1 2 |         |   |              |
|       |         | -on Considerations  |              |
|       |         | al Power-on Reset Circuit   |              |
| 6.15  | Residu  | ue-Voltage Protection   |              |
| 6.16  |         | Option  |              |
|       |         | Code Option Register (Word 0)   |              |
|       |         | Code Option 1 (Word 1)  |              |
|       |         | Code Option 2 (Word 2)  |              |
|       |         | Code Option 3 (Word 3)  |              |
| _     |         | Code Option F (Word F)錯誤  |              |
| 6.17  | Instruc | tion Set  |              |



| 7 | Abs                             | Absolute Maximum Ratings108   |     |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|--|--|--|--|
| 8 | B DC Electrical Characteristics |                               |     |  |  |  |  |
|   | 8.1                             | AD Converter Characteristics  | 111 |  |  |  |  |
|   | 8.2                             | Comparator Characteristics    | 112 |  |  |  |  |
|   | 8.3                             | OP Characteristics            | 112 |  |  |  |  |
|   | 8.4                             | VREF 2V/3V/4V Characteristics | 113 |  |  |  |  |
| 9 | AC I                            | Electrical Characteristics    | 113 |  |  |  |  |

#### APPENDIX

| Α | Ordering and Manufacturing Information |                               |     |  |  |  |
|---|--|-------------------------------|-----|--|--|--|
| в | Package Type                           |                               |     |  |  |  |
| С | Packaging Configuration                |                               |     |  |  |  |
|   | C.1                                    | EM78P374NSS24 150 mil         | 116 |  |  |  |
|   | C.2                                    | EM78P374NSO24 300 mil         | 117 |  |  |  |
|   | C.3                                    | EM78P374NK24 300 mil          | 118 |  |  |  |
|   | C.4                                    | EM78P374NSS20 209 mil         | 119 |  |  |  |
|   | C.5                                    | EM78P374NSO20 300 mil         | 120 |  |  |  |
|   | C.6                                    | EM78P374ND20 300 mil          | 121 |  |  |  |
|   | C.7                                    | EM78P374NSO18 300 mil         | 122 |  |  |  |
|   | C.8                                    | EM78P374ND18                  | 123 |  |  |  |
| D | Quali                                  | ity Assurance and Reliability | 124 |  |  |  |
|   | D.1                                    | Address Trap Detect           | 124 |  |  |  |



#### **Specification Revision History**

| Doc. Version | Revision Description  | Date       |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|------------|--|--|--|
| 1.0          | Initial version   | 2011/04/26 |  |  |  |
| 1.1          | <ol> <li>Modified the Features</li> <li>Modified the AD description</li> <li>Modified the DC and AC Electrical Characteristics</li> <li>Deleted VREFN</li> </ol>  |            |  |  |  |
| 1.2          | 1. Modified the Code Option Word 0 and Word 2   | 2012/08/30 |  |  |  |
| 1.3          | <ol> <li>Added LVR specification in the DC Electrical<br/>Characteristics section</li> </ol>  | 2013/01/22 |  |  |  |
| 1.4          | <ol> <li>Removed the dead time register from Section 6.8.2</li> <li>Removed dead time from Figure 6-13a</li> <li>Modified VIH/VIL in Section 8</li> </ol>   |            |  |  |  |
| 1.5          | <ol> <li>Modified the discription of Section 6.2</li> <li>Modified Code Option 0-HLP in Section 6.16.1</li> <li>Modified Code Option 1-C5~C0 in Section 6.16.2</li> <li>Modified Code Option 2-SC3~SC0 in Section 6.16.3</li> </ol> | 2014/08/27 |  |  |  |
| 1.6          | 2015/09/16  |            |  |  |  |
| 1.7          | <ol> <li>Modified the drecription of Code Option 0-HLP in<br/>Section 6.16.1</li> <li>Modified the drecription of Code Option 0-LVR1~0 in<br/>Section 6.16.1</li> </ol>   | 2015/10/07 |  |  |  |
| 1.8          | Modified the Features and APPENDIX  | 2016/03/15 |  |  |  |



#### **1** General Description

The EM78P374N is an 8-bit microprocessor designed and developed with low-power, high-speed CMOS technology. It is used for 15 bits kernel simulation and it simulates the 4K×15-bit programmable ROM and 304×8-bit In-system programmable SRAM. Using the ICE370N, users can develop their program for ELAN's several OTP types of IC.

#### 2 Features

- CPU Configuration
  - Support 4K×15 bits program ROM
  - 304×8 bits on-chip registers (SRAM)
  - More than 10 years data retention
  - 8-level stacks for subroutine nesting
  - Dual clock operation mode
  - Four programmable Level Voltage Detector (LVD): 4.5V, 4V, 3.3V, 2.2V
  - Four programmable Level Voltage Reset (LVR) : 4.0V, 3.5V, 2.7V, 1.8V (POR)
  - Power on reset level Voltage: 1.8V~1.9V
  - Less than 1.0 mA at 5V/4MHz
  - Typically 15 μA, at 3V/16kHz
  - Typically 2 μA, during sleep mode
  - Four operation modes

| Mode        | CPU      | Main clock | Sub clock |
|-------------|----------|------------|-----------|
| Sleep mode  | Turn off | Turn off   | Turn off  |
| Idle Mode   | Turn off | Turn off   | Turn on   |
| Green mode  | Turn on  | Turn off   | Turn on   |
| Normal mode | Turn on  | Turn on    | Turn on   |

- I/O Port Configuration
  - 6 bi-directional I/O ports : P5, P6 and P7
  - 22 I/O pins
  - 22 Programmable open-drain I/O pins
  - 21 programmable pull-high I/O pins
  - 21 programmable pull-down I/O pins
  - 21 programmable high sink/drive I/O pins
  - External interrupt : INT0
- Operating voltage range:
  - 2.1V~5.5V at 0~70°C (commercial)
  - 2.3V~5.5V at -40~85°C (industrial)
- Operating frequency range:
  - Crystal/IRC/ERC oscillation circuit selected by code option for system clock
  - IRC oscillation circuit selected by code option for sub clock

#### Main Clock

- Crystal mode:
  - DC ~ 16 MHz at 5~5.5V
  - DC ~ 8 MHz at 3~5.5V
  - DC ~ 4 MHz at 2.1V~5.5V
- IRC mode:
  - DC ~ 16 MHz at 5~5.5V
  - DC ~ 8 MHz/2clks at 3V~5.5V DC ~ 4 MHz/2clks at 2.1V~5.5V

**Drift Rate** Internal RC Voltage (2.5V~5.5V) Temperature Frequency Process Total (-40°C~+85°C) 1 MHz ± 2% ± 1% ±1% ± 4% 4 MHz ± 1% ± 2% ±1% ± 4% ± 4% 8 MHz ± 2% ±1% ± 1% ± 1% 16 MHz ± 2% ±1% ±4%

Sub Clock

- IRC mode: 16kHz/32kHz
- Peripheral Configuration
  - 8-bit real time clock/counter (TCC) with selective signal sources and trigger edges
  - 14+2-channels Analog-to-Digital Converter with 12-bit resolution+ 1 internal reference for Vref+.
  - One 8-bit Timer/Counter
  - TC1:

Timer/Counter/capture//window/buzzer/PWM/PDO (programmable divider output) Mode selection

- External interrupt wake-up. Function: rising or falling edge interrupt
- I2C-bus available. Function; 7/10-bit address, 8-bit data transmit/receive mode
- Port 56 input status change wake-up
- Three 16 bits PWM
- One Comparator/OP
- 16 available interrupts
- Special Features
  - Programmable free running watchdog timer
  - High ESD immunity
  - Power saving Sleep mode
  - Selectable Oscillation mode
  - Package types:
    - 18 pin DIP 300mil :EM78P374ND18

:EM78P374ND20

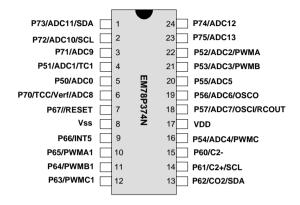
- 18 pin SOP 300mil :EM78P374NSO18
- 20 pin DIP 300mil
- 20 pin SOP 300mil :EM78P374NSO20
- 20 pin SSOP 209mil :EM78P374NSS20
- 24 pin skinny DIP 300mil :EM78P374NK24
- 24 pin SOP 300mil :EM78P374NSO24
- 24 pin SSOP 150mil :EM78P374NSS24
- Note: These are Green product which do not contain hazardous substances

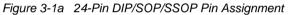
#### Product Specification (V1.8) 03.15.2016

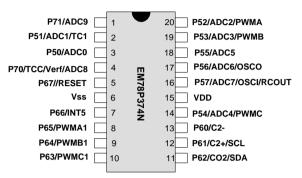
(This specification is subject to change without prior notice)

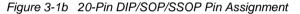


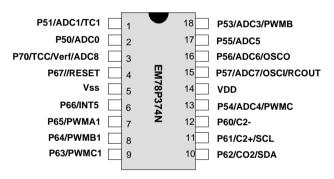
#### **3** Pin Configuration (Package)















### 4 Pin Description

| Pin Name  | Function | Input<br>Type | Output<br>Type | Description  |
|-----------|----------|---------------|----------------|--|
| P50/ADC0  | P50      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up.                             |
|           | ADC0     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 0  |
|           | P51      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up.                             |
| P51/ADC1/ | ADC1     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 1  |
| TC1       | TC1      | ST            | CMOS           | Timer 1 clock input, capture input (TC1CAP), window input (TC1W), programmable divider output (PDO), pulse-width-modulation (PWM1), and buzzer ouput (BUZ) |
| P52/ADC2/ | P52      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up.                             |
| PWMA      | ADC2     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 2  |
|           | PWMA     | -             | CMOS           | PWMA output  |
| P53/ADC3/ | P53      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up.                             |
| PWMB      | ADC3     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 3  |
|           | PWMB     | -             | CMOS           | PWMB output  |
| P54/ADC4/ | P54      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up.                             |
| PWMC      | ADC4     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 4  |
|           | PWMC     | -             | CMOS           | PWMC output  |
| P55/ADC5  | P55      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up.                             |
|           | ADC5     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 5  |
| P56/ADC6/ | P56      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up.                             |
| OSCO      | ADC6     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 6  |
|           | OSCO     | -             | XTAL           | Clock output of crystal/resonator oscillator   |

#### EM78P374N 8-bit Microcontroller



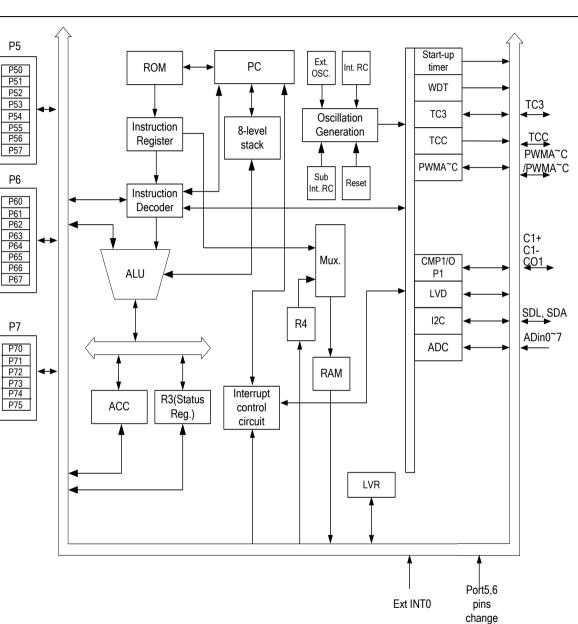
| Pin Name       | Function | Input Type | Output<br>Type | Description  |
|----------------|----------|------------|----------------|--|
| P57/ADC7/      | P57      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up. |
| OSCI/<br>RCOUT | ADC7     | AN         | -              | ADC Input 7  |
| RCOUT          | OSCI     | XTAL       | -              | Clock input of crystal/ resonator oscillator   |
|                | RCOUT    | -          | CMOS           | Clock output of internal RC oscillator   |
| P60/C2-        | P60      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up. |
|                | C2-      | AN         | -              | Inverting end of Comparator 2 / OP2  |
| P61/C2+/       | P61      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up. |
| SCL            | C2+      | AN         | -              | Non-inverting end of Comparator 2/OP2  |
|                | SCL      | ST         | CMOS           | I <sup>2</sup> C serial clock input/output (SCL)   |
| P62/CO2/       | P62      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up. |
| SDA            | CO2      | -          | CMOS           | Output of Comparator 2   |
|                | SDA      | ST         | CMOS           | I <sup>2</sup> C serial data input/output (SDA)  |
| P63/<br>PWMC1  | P63      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up. |
|                | PWMC1    | -          | CMOS           | PWMC1 ouput (complementary PWM)  |
| P64/<br>PWMB1  | P64      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up  |
|                | PWMB1    | -          | CMOS           | PWMB1 ouput (complementary PWM)  |
| P65/<br>PWMA1  | P65      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up. |
|                | PWMA1    | -          | CMOS           | PWMA1 ouput (complementary PWM)  |
| P66/INT        | P66      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>pull-high, open-drain, high sink, high drive, and pin<br>change wake-up. |
|                | INT      | ST         | -              | External interrupt pin   |
| P67/<br>/RESET | P67      | ST         | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down,<br>high sink, and pin change wake-up. It is always<br>open-drain            |
|                | /RESET   | ST         | -              | Reset pin  |





#### (Continuation)

| Pin Name              | Function | Input<br>Type | Output<br>Type | Description  |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|--|
|                       | P70      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down, pull-high, open-drain, high sink, and high drive. |
| P70/TCC/<br>Verf/ADC8 | тсс      | ST            | -              | Real Time Clock/Counter clock input  |
| Ven/ADCo              | VREF     | AN            | -              | ADC external voltage reference   |
|                       | ADC8     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 8  |
| P71/ADC9              | P71      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down, pull-high, open-drain, high sink, and high drive. |
|                       | ADC9     | AN            | -              | ADC Input 9  |
| P72/ADC10/            | P72      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down, pull-high, open-drain, high sink, and high drive. |
| SCL                   | ADC10    | AN            | -              | ADC Input 10   |
|                       | SCL      | ST            | CMOS           | I <sup>2</sup> C serial clock input/output (SCL)   |
| P73/ADC11/            | P73      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down, pull-high, open-drain, high sink, and high drive. |
| SDA                   | ADC11    | AN            | -              | ADC Input 11   |
|                       | SDA      | ST            | CMOS           | I <sup>2</sup> C serial data input/output (SDA)  |
| P74/ADC12             | P74      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down, pull-high, open-drain, high sink, and high drive. |
|                       | ADC12    | AN            | -              | ADC Input 12   |
| P75/ADC13             | P75      | ST            | CMOS           | Bidirectional I/O pin with programmable pull-down, pull-high, open-drain, high sink, and high drive. |
|                       | ADC13    | AN            | -              | ADC Input 13   |
| VDD                   | VDD      | Power         | -              | Power supply pin   |
| VSS                   | VSS      | Power         | -              | Ground   |



#### 5 Functional Block Diagram

Figure 5-1 EM78P374N Functional Block Diagram



#### 6 Functional Description

#### 6.1 Operational Registers

#### 6.1.1 R0: IAR (Indirect Addressing Register)

R0 is not a physically implemented register. Its major function is to perform as an indirect addressing pointer. Any instruction using R0 as a pointer actually accesses data pointed by the RAM Select Register (R4).

#### 6.1.2 R1: BSR (Bank Select Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | SBS0  | -     | GBS2  | GBS1  | GBS0  |
| -     | -     | -     | R/W   | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 5: Not used, set to "0" all the time.

Bit 4 (SBS0): Special register bank select bit. It is used to select Bank 0/1 of Special Registers R5~R4F.

0: Bank 0

1: Bank 1

- Bit 3: Not used, fixed to "0" all the time.
- Bits 2 ~ 0 (GBS2 ~ GBS0): General register bank select bit. It is used to select Banks 0~7 of General Registers R80~RFF.

| GBS2 | GBS1 | GBS0 | RAM Bank |
|------|------|------|----------|
| 0    | 0    | 0    | 0        |
| 0    | 0    | 1    | 1        |
| 0    | 1    | 0    | 2        |
| 0    | 1    | 1    | 3        |
| 1    | 0    | 0    | 4        |
| 1    | 0    | 1    | 5        |
| 1    | 1    | 0    | 6        |
| 1    | 1    | 1    | 7        |

6.1.3 R2: PCL (Program Counter Low)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PC7   | PC6   | PC5   | PC4   | PC3   | PC2   | PC1   | PC0   |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (PC7~PC0): Low byte of the program counter.

Depending on the device type, R2 and hardware stack are 14-bit wide. The structure is depicted in Figure 6-1.



- Generates 4K×15 bits on-chip Flash ROM addresses to the relative programming instruction codes. One program page is 4096 words long.
- R2 is set as all "0"s when under reset condition.
- "JMP" instruction allows direct loading of the lower 12 program counter bits. Thus, "JMP" allows the PC to go to any location within a page.
- "CALL" instruction loads the lower 12 bits of the PC, and the current PC value will be incremented by 1 and is pushed onto the stack. Thus, the subroutine entry address can be located anywhere within a page.
- "LJMP" instruction allows direct loading of the lower 15 program counter bits. Therefore, "LJMP" allows the PC to jump to any location within 4K (2<sup>12</sup>).
- "LCALL" instruction loads the lower 15 bits of the PC, and PC+1 are pushed onto the stack. Thus, the subroutine entry address can be located anywhere within 4K (2<sup>12</sup>).
- "RET" ("RETL k", "RETI") instruction loads the program counter with the contents of the top-level stack.
- "ADD R2, A" allows a relative address to be added to the current PC, and the ninth and above bits of the PC will increase progressively.
- "MOV R2, A" allows to load an address from the "A" register to the lower 8 bits of the PC, and the ninth and above bits of the PC will remain unchanged.
- Any instruction, except "ADD R2,A" that is written to R2 (e.g., "MOV R2, A", "BC R2, 6", etc.) will cause the ninth bit and the above bits (A8~A12) of the PC to remain unchanged.
- All instructions are single instruction cycle (Fsys/2), except "LCALL" and "LJMP" instructions. The "LCALL" and "LJMP" instructions need two instruction cycles.

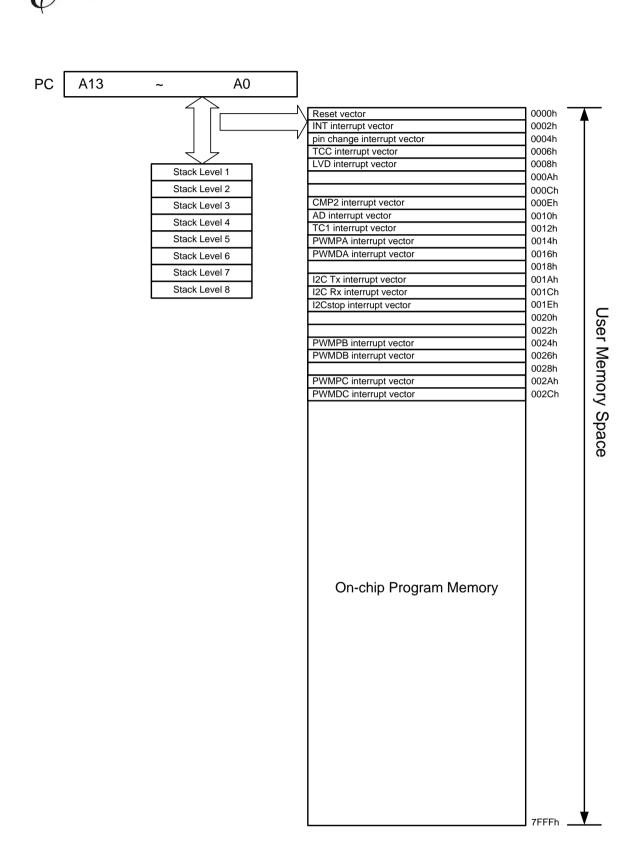


Figure 6-1 EM78P374N Program Counter Organization



#### ■ Data Memory Configuration

| Address | Benk                               | Donk 4  |
|---------|------------------------------------|---------|
| Address | Bank 0                             | Bank 1  |
| 0X00    | IAR (Indirect Addressing Register) |         |
| 0X01    | BSR (Bank Select Control Register) |         |
| 0X02    | PC (Program Counter)               | -       |
| 0X03    | SR (Status Register)               |         |
| 0X04    | RSR (RAM Select Register)          |         |
| 0X05    | Port 5                             | -       |
| 0X06    | Port 6                             | -       |
| 0X07    | Port 7                             | -       |
| 0X08    | -                                  | P5PHCR  |
| 0X09    | -                                  | P6PHCR  |
| 0X0A    | -                                  | P7PHCR  |
| 0x0B    | IOC5                               | P5PLCR  |
| 0X0C    | IOC6                               | P6PLCR  |
| 0X0D    | IOC7                               | P7PLCR  |
| 0X0E    | OMCR (Operating Mode Control Reg.) | P5HDSCR |
| 0X0F    | IESCR                              | P6HDSCR |
| 0X10    | WUCR1                              | P7HDSCR |
| 0X11    | WUCR2                              | P5ODCR  |
| 0X12    | WUCR3                              | P6ODCR  |
| 0X13    | -                                  | P7ODCR  |
| 0X14    | SFR1 (Status Flag Register 1)      | -       |
| 0X15    | SFR2 (Status Flag Register 2)      | -       |
| 0X16    | SFR3 (Status Flag Register 3)      | PWMSCR  |
| 0X17    | SFR4 (Status Flag Register 4)      | PWMACR  |
| 0X18    | SFR5 (Status Flag Register 5)      | PRDAL   |
| 0X19    | -                                  | PRDAH   |
| 0X1A    | -                                  | DTAL    |
| 0X1B    | IMR1 (Interrupt Mask Register 1)   | DTAH    |
| 0X1C    | IMR2 (Interrupt Mask Register 2)   | TMRAL   |
| 0X1D    | IMR3 (Interrupt Mask Register 3)   | TMRAH   |
| 0X1E    | IMR4 (Interrupt Mask Register 4)   | PWMBCR  |
| 0X1F    | IMR5 (Interrupt Mask Register 5)   | PRDBL   |
| 0X20    | -                                  | PRDBH   |
| 0X21    | WDTCR                              | DTBL    |
| 0X22    | TCCCR                              | DTBH    |
| 0X23    | TCCD                               | TMRBL   |
| 0X24    | TC1CR1                             | TMRBH   |
| 0X25    | TC1CR2                             | PWMCCR  |
| 0X26    | TC1DA                              | PRDCL   |
| 0X27    | TC1DB                              | PRDCH   |
| 0X28    |                                    | DTCL    |
| 0X29    | -                                  | DTCH    |
| 0X28    |                                    | TMRCL   |
| 0x2R    | -                                  | TMRCH   |
|         |                                    |         |



| (Continuatio | (Continuation) |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Address      | Bank 0         | Bank 1          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X2C         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X2D         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X2E         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X2F         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X30         | I2CCR1         | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X31         | I2CCR2         | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X32         | I2CSA          | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X33         | I2CDB          | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X34         | I2CDAL         | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X35         | I2CDAH         | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X36         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X37         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X38         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X39         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X3A         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0x3B         | CMP2CR         | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X3C         | CMP3CR         | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X3D         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X3E         | ADCR1          | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X3F         | ADCR2          | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X40         | ADISR          | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X41         | ADER1          | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X42         | ADER2          | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X43         | ADDL           | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X44         | ADDH           | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X45         | ADCVL          | TBPTL           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X46         | ADCVH          | ТВРТН           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X47         | Unused         | STKMON          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X48         | -              | PCH             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X49         | -              | LVDCR           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X4A         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0x4B         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X4C         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X4D         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X4E         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X4F         | -              | -               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X50         |                |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X51         |                |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :            | General Pu     | urpose Register |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :            |                |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0X7F         |                |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

(Continuation)



#### (Continuation)

| Address | Bank 0 | Bank 1 |
|---------|--------|--------|
| 0X80    |        |        |
| 0X81    |        |        |
| :       |        |        |
| :       | Bank 0 | Bank 1 |
| :       |        |        |
| 0XFE    |        |        |
| 0XFF    |        |        |

#### 6.1.4 R3: SR (Status Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| INT   | -     | -     | Т     | Р     | Z     | DC    | С     |
| F     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

#### Bit 7 (INT): Interrupt Enable flag

0: Interrupt masked by DISI or hardware interrupt

- 1: Interrupt enabled by ENI/DISI instructions
- Bits 6 ~ 5: Not used, set to "0" all the time.
- Bit 4 (T): Time-out bit

Set to "**1**" with the "SLEP" and "WDTC" commands, or during power up. Reset to "**0**" by WDT time-out.

Bit 3 (P): Power down bit

Set to "1" during power on or by a "WDTC" command

Reset to "**0**" by a "SLEP" command.

Bit 2 (Z): Zero flag

Set to "1" if the result of an arithmetic or logic operation is zero.

Bit 1 (DC): Auxiliary carry flag

Bit 0 (C): Carry flag



#### 6.1.5 R4: RSR (RAM Select Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RSR7  | RSR6  | RSR5  | RSR4  | RSR3  | RSR2  | RSR1  | RSR0  |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (RSR7 ~ RSR0): These bits are used to select registers (Address: 00~FF) in the indirect address mode. For more details, refer to the table on Data Memory Configuration in Section 6.1.3, R2: PCL (Program Counter Low).

#### 6.1.6 Bank 0 R5 ~ R7: (Port 5 ~ Port 7)

R5, R6 and R7 are I/O data registers.

#### 6.1.7 Bank 0 R8~RA:

(Not used. Set to "0" all the time)

#### 6.1.8 Bank 0 RB~RD: (IOCR5 ~ IOCR7)

These registers are used to control I/O port direction. They are both readable and writable.

0: Put the relative I/O pin as output

1: Put the relative I/O pin into high impedance

#### 6.1.9 Bank 0 RE: OMCR (Operating Mode Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CPUS  | IDLE  | -     | -     | -     | -     | RCM1  | RCM0  |
| R/W   | R/W   | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   |

Bit 7 (CPUS): CPU Oscillator Source Select

0: Fs: sub-oscillator

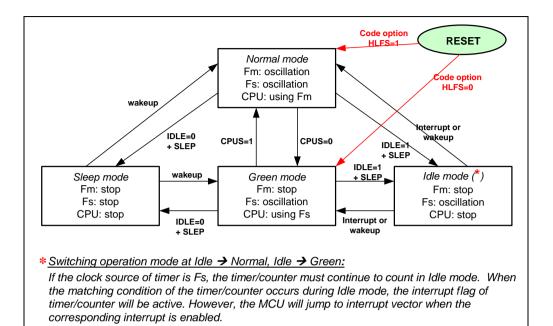
1: Fm: main-oscillator

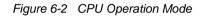
When CPUS=0, the CPU oscillator selects the sub-oscillator and the main oscillator is stopped.

**Bit 6 (IDLE):** Idle Mode Enable Bit. This bit determines which mode (see figure below) is to be activated after SLEP instruction.

**0:** "IDLE=0"+SLEP instruction  $\rightarrow$  Sleep mode

**1:** "IDLE=1"+SLEP instruction  $\rightarrow$  Idle mode





#### Oscillation Characteristics

| CPU Mode Switch            | Waiting Time before CPU Starts to Work  |  |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| $Sleep \to Normal$         | WSTO + 510 clocks (main frequency)  |  |  |
| $Idle \to Normal$          | WSTO + 510 clocks (main frequency)  |  |  |
| Green $\rightarrow$ Normal | WSTO + 510 clocks (main frequency)  |  |  |
| $Sleep \rightarrow Green$  | WSTO + 8 clocks (sub frequency)   |  |  |
| $Idle \to Green$           | WSTO + 8 clocks (sub frequency)   |  |  |
| $Sleep \to Normal$         | WSTO + 8 clocks (main frequency)  |  |  |
| $Idle \to Normal$          | WSTO + 8 clocks (main frequency)  |  |  |
| Green $\rightarrow$ Normal | WSTO + 8 clocks (main frequency)  |  |  |
| Sleep $\rightarrow$ Green  | WSTO + 8 clocks (sub frequency)   |  |  |
| $Idle \to Green$           | WSTO + 8 clocks (sub frequency)   |  |  |
|                            | $\begin{array}{l} \text{Sleep} \rightarrow \text{Normal} \\ \hline \text{Idle} \rightarrow \text{Normal} \\ \hline \text{Green} \rightarrow \text{Normal} \\ \hline \text{Sleep} \rightarrow \text{Green} \\ \hline \text{Idle} \rightarrow \text{Green} \\ \hline \text{Sleep} \rightarrow \text{Normal} \\ \hline \text{Idle} \rightarrow \text{Normal} \\ \hline \text{Green} \rightarrow \text{Normal} \\ \hline \text{Sleep} \rightarrow \text{Green} \end{array}$ |  |  |

WSTO: Waiting time of Start-to-Oscillation

Bits 5 ~ 3: Not used. Set to "0" all the time

#### Bits 2 ~ 1 (RCM1 ~ RCM0): Internal RC mode selection bits

| RCM1 | RCM0 | Frequency (MHz) |
|------|------|-----------------|
| 0    | 0    | 1               |
| 0    | 1    | 8               |
| 1    | 0    | 16              |
| 1    | 1    | 4               |





## 6.1.10 Bank 0 RF: IESCR (External Interrupt Edge Select Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5  | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | EIES54 | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |
| -     | -     | R/W    | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |

Bit 5 (EIES54): External interrupt edge select bit

**0:** Falling edge interrupt

**1:** Rising edge interrupt

#### 6.1.11 Bank 0 R10: WUCR1 (Wake-up Control Register 1)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CMP2WK | -     | LVDWK | ADWK  | -     | -     | -     | -     |
| R/W    | -     | R/W   | R/W   | -     | -     | -     | -     |

Bit 7 (CMP2WK): Comparator 2 Wake-up Enable bit

**0:** Disable Comparator 2 wake-up.

1: Enable Comparator 2 wake-up.

Bit 6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 5 (LVDWK): Low Voltage Detect Wake-up Enable bit

0: Disable Low Voltage Detect wake-up.

1: Enable Low Voltage Detect wake-up.

Bit 4 (ADWK): A/D Converter Wake-up Function Enable bit

0: Disable AD converter wake-up

1: Enable AD converter wake-up

When the AD Complete status is used to enter an interrupt vector or to wake-up IC from Sleep/Idle mode with AD conversion running, the ADWK bit must be set to "Enable".

Bits 3 ~ 0: Not used. Set to "0" all the time

#### 6.1.12 Bank 0 R11: WUCR2 (Wake-up Control Register 2)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -  | -     | -     | -     | -     | I2CWK | -     | -     |
| -  | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | -     | -     |
| Bits 7 ~ 3: Not used. Set to "0" all the time. |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

Bit 2 (I2CWK): I2C wake-up enable bit. It is available when I2C works in Slave mode. 0: Disable

- . . . .
- 1: Enable

Bits 1 ~ 0: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.



#### 6.1.13 Bank 0 R12: WUCR3 (Wake-up Control Register 3)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1  | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| -     | -     | ICWKP6 | ICWKP5 | -     | -     | INTWK5 | -     |
| -     | -     | R/W    | R/W    | -     | -     | R/W    | -     |

Bits 5 ~ 4 (ICWKP6 ~ 5): (Ports 6 ~ 5) Pin-change Wake-up Function Enable Bit

0: Disable external interrupt wake-up

1: Enable external interrupt wake-up

When the External Interrupt status change is used to enter an interrupt vector or to wake-up the IC from Sleep/Idle, the INTWK bits must be set to "Enable".

| Pin Change Wake-up Function Enable* |                                     |                                   |      |                                      |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| CPU Mode                            | Normal / Green                      |                                   |      | Sleep / Idle                         |  |  |
| Global interrupt                    | DISI                                | ENI                               | DISI | ENI                                  |  |  |
| ICIE = 0<br>Next instruction        | (ICSF=1 or 0)**<br>Next instruction | (ICSF=1 or 0)<br>Wake up (ICSF=1) | +    | Next instruction<br>Wake up (ICSF=1) |  |  |
| ICIE = 1<br>Next instruction        | (ICSF=1 or 0)<br>Interrupt vector   | (ICSF=1)<br>Wake up (ICSF=1)      | +    | Next instruction<br>Wake up (ICSF=1) |  |  |

 $^{*}$  If the Pin Change Wake-up function is disabled, the ICSF is always equals to " ${\it 0}$ ".

\* When the ICSF is equal to "1", the MCU will wake-up from Sleep or Idle mode. If ICSF is equal to "0", pin change condition does NOT occur. Hence, the MCU will NOT be awakened by pin change.

Bits 7 ~ 6, 3 ~ 2, 0: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 1 (INTWK5): External Interrupt (INT pin) Wake-up Function Enable bit

0: Disable external interrupt wake-up

1: Enable external interrupt wake-up

When the External Interrupt status change is used to enter an interrupt vector or to wake-up the MCU from Sleep/Idle mode, the EXWE bits must be set to "Enable".

#### 6.1.14 Bank 0 R13:

(Not used. Set to "0" all the time)



#### 6.1.15 Bank 0 R14: SFR1 (Status Flag Register 1)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CMP2SF | -     | LVDSF | ADSF  | -     | -     | -     | TCSF  |
| F      | -     | F     | F     | -     | -     | -     | F     |

Each corresponding status flag is set to "1" when interrupt condition is triggered.

- Bit 7 (CMP2SF): Comparator 2 status flag. Set when a change occurs in the output of Comparator 2. Reset by software.
- Bit 6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

| Bit 5 (LVDSF): Low Voltage Detector status fla | g: |
|--|----|
|--|----|

| LVDEN | LVDS2, LVDS1,<br>LVDS0 | LVD Voltage<br>Interrupt Level | LVDSF |
|-------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|
| 1     | 011                    | 2.2V                           | 1*    |
| 1     | 010                    | 3.3V                           | 1*    |
| 1     | 001                    | 4.0V                           | 1*    |
| 1     | 000                    | 4.5V                           | 1*    |
| 0     | XX                     | NA                             | 0     |

- If Vdd crossovers at the LVD voltage interrupt level as Vdd varies, LVDSF =1.
- **Bit 4 (ADSF):** Status flag for analog to digital conversion. Set when AD conversion is completed. Reset by software.
- Bits 3 ~ 1: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.
- Bit 0 (TCSF): TCC overflow status flag. Set when TCC overflows. Reset by software.

#### NOTE

If a function is enabled, the corresponding status flag will be active regardless whether the interrupt mask is enabled or not.



#### 6.1.16 Bank 0 R15: SFR2 (Status Flag Register 2)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0  |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | TC1DSF |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | F      |

Each corresponding status flag is set to "1" when interrupt condition is triggered.

Bits 7 ~ 1: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 0 (TC1DSF): 8-bit Timer/Counter 1 status flag. Clear by software.

**NOTE** If a function is enabled, the corresponding status flag will be active regardless whether the interrupt mask is enabled or not.

#### 6.1.17 Bank 0 R16: SFR3 (Status Flag Register 3)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5   | Bit 4   | Bit 3   | Bit 2   | Bit 1   | Bit 0   |
|-------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| -     | -     | PWMCPSF | PWMCDSF | PWMBPSF | PWMBDSF | PWMAPSF | PWMADSF |
| -     | -     | F       | F       | F       | F       | F       | F       |

Bits 7 ~ 6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

**Bit 5 (PWMCPSF):** Status flag of period-matching for PWMC (Pulse Width Modulation). Set when a selected period is reached. Reset by software.

- **Bit 4 (PWMCDSF):** Status flag of duty-matching for PWMC (Pulse Width Modulation). Set when a selected duty is reached. Reset by software.
- **Bit 3 (PWMBPSF):** Status flag of period-matching for PWMB (Pulse Width Modulation). Set when a selected period is reached. Reset by software.
- **Bit 2 (PWMBDSF):** Status flag of duty-matching for PWMB (Pulse Width Modulation). Set when a selected duty is reached. Reset by software.
- **Bit 1 (PWMAPSF):** Status flag of period-matching for PWMA (Pulse Width Modulation). Set when a selected period is reached. Reset by software.
- **Bit 0 (PWMADSF):** Status flag of duty-matching for PWMA (Pulse Width Modulation). Set when a selected duty is reached. Reset by software.

#### NOTE

If a function is enabled, the corresponding status flag will be active regardless whether the interrupt mask is enabled or not.



| Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3 | Bit 2    | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|--|-------|--------|--------|-------|----------|--------|--------|
| -  | -     | P6ICSF | P5ICSF | -     | I2CSTPSF | I2CRSF | I2CTSF |
| -  | -     | F      | F      | -     | F        | F      | F      |
| Bits 7 ~ 6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time. |       |        |        |       |          |        |        |

**DIS 7 \sim 0.** Not used. Set to **U** all the time.

| Bit 5 (P6ICSF): | Port 6 status flag. | Flag is cleared by software. |
|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|

- Bit 4 (P5ICSF): Port 5 status flag. Flag is cleared by software.
- Bit 3: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.
- Bit 2 (I2CSTPSF): I2C stop status flag. Set when I2C stop signal occurs.
- **Bit 1 (I2CRSF):** I2C receive status flag. Set when I2C receives 1 byte data and responds with an ACK signal. Reset by firmware or disable I2C.
- Bit 0 (I2CTSF): I2C transmit status flag. Set when I2C transmits 1 byte data and receives a handshake signal (ACK or NACK). Reset by firmware or disable I2C.

| NOTE   |         |
|--|---------|
| If a function is enabled, the corresponding status flag will be active regardless we the interrupt mask is enabled or not. | vhether |

#### 6.1.19 Bank 0 R18: SFR5 (Status Flag Register 5)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | EXSF5 | -     | -     | -     |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | F     | -     | -     | -     |

Each corresponding status flag is set to "1" when interrupt condition is triggered.

Bits 7 ~ 4, 2 ~ 0: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 3 (EXSF5):

**SF5):** External interrupt status flag

| INT Pin | Enable<br>Condition | Edde              |               |
|---------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| INTX    | (ENI+) EXIEX        | Rising or Falling | 8/Fc or 32/Fc |

#### **NOTE** If a function is enabled, the corresponding status flag will be active regardless whether the interrupt mask is enabled or not.



#### 6.1.20 Bank 0 R1B: IMR1 (Interrupt Mask Register 1)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CMP2IE | -     | LVDIE | ADIE  | -     | -     | -     | TCIE  |
| R/W    | -     | R/W   | R/W   |       | -     | -     | R/W   |

Bit 7 (CMP2IE): CMP2SF interrupt enable bit

0: Disable CMP2SF interrupt

1: Enable CMP2SF interrupt

When the Comparator output status change is used to enter interrupt vector, the CMP2IE bit must be set to "Enable".

- Bit 6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.
- **Bit 5 (LVDIE):** LVDSF interrupt enable bit
  - 0: Disable LVDSF interrupt

1: Enable LVDSF interrupt

- Bit 4 (ADIE): ADSF interrupt enable bit
  - 0: Disable ADSF interrupt
    - 1: Enable ADSF interrupt.
- Bits 3~1: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.
- Bit 0 (TCIE): TCSF interrupt enable bit.
  - 0: Disable TCSF interrupt
  - 1: Enable TCSF interrupt

#### NOTE

If the interrupt mask is enabled, the program counter would jump into the corresponding interrupt vector when the corresponding status flag is set.

#### 6.1.21 Bank 0 R1C: IMR2 (Interrupt Mask Register 2)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0  |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | TC1DIE |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W    |

Bits 7 ~ 1: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 0 (TC1DIE): Interrupt enable bit

0: Disable TC1DSF interrupt

1: Enable TC1DSF interrupt

#### NOTE

If the interrupt mask is enabled, the program counter would jump into the corresponding interrupt vector when the corresponding status flag is set.



| 6.1.22 | Bank 0 R1D IMR3 | (Interrupt | Mask Register 3) |
|--------|-----------------|------------|------------------|
|        |                 |            |                  |

| Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5   | Bit 4   | Bit 3   | Bit 2   | Bit 1   | Bit 0   |  |  |
|--|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|--|
| -  | -     | PWMCPIE | PWMCDIE | PWMBPIE | PWMBDIE | PWMAPIE | PWMADIE |  |  |
| -  | -     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |  |  |
| Bits 7 ~ 6:         Not used. Set to "0" all the time. |       |         |         |         |         |         |         |  |  |

| Bit 5 ( | : PWMCPSF | interrupt enab | le bit |
|---------|-----------|----------------|--------|

0: Disable period-matching of PWMC interrupt

1: Enable period-matching of PWMC interrupt

Bit 4 (PWMCDIE): PWMCDSF interrupt enable bit

- 0: Disable duty-matching of PWMC interrupt
- 1: Enable duty-matching of PWMC interrupt
- Bit 3 (PWMBPIE): PWMBPSF interrupt enable bit

0: Disable period-matching of PWMB interrupt

- 1: Enable period-matching of PWMB interrupt
- Bit 2 (PWMBDIE): PWMBDSF interrupt enable bit
  - 0: Disable duty-matching of PWMB interrupt
  - 1: Enable duty-matching of PWMB interrupt
- Bit 1 (PWMAPIE): PWMAPSF interrupt enable bit
  - 0: Disable period-matching of PWMA interrupt
  - 1: Enable period-matching of PWMA interrupt
- Bit 0 (PWMADIE): PWMADSF interrupt enable bit.
  - **0:** Disable duty-matching of PWMA interrupt
  - 1: Enable duty-matching of PWMA interrupt

#### NOTE

If the interrupt mask is enabled, the program counter would jump into the corresponding interrupt vector when the corresponding status flag is set.



| Bit 7 B  | it 6                 | Bit 5        | Bit 4                  | Bit 3              | Bit 2         | Bit 1         | Bit 0    |  |  |  |
|--|----------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|----------|--|--|--|
| -  | -                    | P6ICIE       | P5ICIE                 | -                  | I2CSTPIE      | I2CRIE        | I2CTIE   |  |  |  |
| -  | -                    | R/W          | R/W                    | -                  | R/W           | R/W           | R/W      |  |  |  |
| Bits 7 ~ 6:         Not used. Set to "0" all the time. |                      |              |                        |                    |               |               |          |  |  |  |
| Bit 5 (P6ICIE): Port 6 pin-change Interrupt Enable bit |                      |              |                        |                    |               |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 0:                   | Disable P    | 6ICSF inte             | rrupt              |               |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 1:                   | Enable P     | 6ICSF inter            | rupt               |               |               |          |  |  |  |
| Bit 4 (P5ICIE):  | : Po                 | ort 5 pin-cł | nange Inter            | rupt Enabl         | e bit         |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 0:                   | Disable P    | 5ICSF inte             | rrupt              |               |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 1:                   | Enable P     | 5ICSF inter            | rupt               |               |               |          |  |  |  |
| Bit 3:   | N                    | ot used. S   | et to " <b>0</b> " all | the time.          |               |               |          |  |  |  |
| Bit 2 (I2CSTPI   | <b>E):</b> I2        | C stop inte  | errupt enab            | le bit             |               |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 0:                   | Disable ir   | iterrupt               |                    |               |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 1:                   | Enable in    | terrupt                |                    |               |               |          |  |  |  |
| Bit 1 (I2CRIE):  | : I2C I              | nterface R   | x Interrupt            | Enable bit         |               |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 0:                   | Disable ir   | terrupt                |                    |               |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 1:                   | Enable in    | terrupt                |                    |               |               |          |  |  |  |
| Bit 0 (I2CTIE):  | 12                   | C Interface  | e Tx Interru           | pt Enable          | bit           |               |          |  |  |  |
|  | 0: Disable interrupt |              |                        |                    |               |               |          |  |  |  |
| 1: Enable interrupt                                    |                      |              |                        |                    |               |               |          |  |  |  |
| If the interru   | ıpt mas              | k is enable  |                        | OTE<br>m counter w | vould jump ir | nto the corre | sponding |  |  |  |

interrupt vector when the corresponding status flag is set.

#### 6.1.24 Bank 0 R1F: IMR5 (Interrupt Mask Register 5)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | EXIE5 | -     | -     | -     |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | -     | -     | -     |

Bits 7~ 4, 2 ~ 0: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 3 (EXIE5): EXSF5 interrupt enable bit

0: Disable EXSF5 interrupt

1: Enable EXSF5 interrupt



#### NOTE

If the interrupt mask is enabled, the program counter would jump into the corresponding interrupt vector when the corresponding status flag is set.

#### 6.1.25 Bank 0 R21: WDTCR (Watchdog Timer Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| WDTE  | -     | -     | -     | PSWE  | WPSR2 | WPSR1 | WPSR0 |
| R/W   | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bit 7 (WDTE): Watchdog Timer enable bit. WDTE is both readable and writable.

0: Disable WDT

1: Enable WDT

Bit 3 (PSWE): Prescaler enable bit for WDT

**0:** Prescaler disable bit. WDT rate is 1:1.

1: Prescaler enable bit. WDT rate is set at Bits 2~0.

#### Bits 2 ~ 0 (WPSR2 ~ WPSR0): WDT Prescale bits

| WPSR2 | WPSR1 | WPSR0 | WDT Rate |
|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | 1:2      |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | 1:4      |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | 1:8      |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | 1:16     |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | 1:32     |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | 1:64     |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | 1:128    |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | 1:256    |

#### 6.1.26 Bank 0 R22: TCCCR (TCC Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | TCCS  | TS    | TE    | PSTE  | TPSR2 | TPSR1 | TPSR0 |
| -     | R/W   |

Bit 7: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 6 (TCCS): TCC Clock Source Select Bit

**0:** Fs (sub clock)

1: Fm (main clock)

Bit 5 (TS): TCC signal source

0: Internal instruction cycle clock

**1:** Transition on the TCC pin. The TCC period must be larger than internal instruction clock period.



- Bit 4 (TE): TCC Signal Edge
  - **0:** Increment if the transition from low to high takes place on the TCC pin.
  - 1: Increment if the transition from high to low takes place on the TCC pin.
- Bit 3 (PSTE): Prescaler enable bit for TCC

**0:** Prescaler disable bit. TCC rate is 1:1.

1: Prescaler enable bit. TCC rate is set at Bit 2 ~ Bit 0.

#### Bits 2 ~ 0 (TPSR2 ~ TPSR0): TCC Prescaler bits

| TPSR2 | TPSR1 | TPSR0 | TCC Rate |
|-------|-------|-------|----------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | 1:2      |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | 1:4      |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | 1:8      |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | 1:16     |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | 1:32     |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | 1:64     |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | 1:128    |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | 1:256    |

#### 6.1.27 Bank 0 R23: TCCD (TCC Data Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TCC7  | TCC6  | TCC5  | TCC4  | TCC3  | TCC2  | TCC1  | TCC0  |
| R/W   |

#### Bits 7 ~ 0 (TCC7 ~ TCC0): TCC data

Increase by an external signal edge through the TCC pin, or by the instruction cycle clock. The External signal of TCC trigger pulse width must be greater than one instruction. The signals to increase the counter are determined by Bit 4 and Bit 5 of the TCCCR register. They are writable and readable as any other registers. If there is an overflow, the value previously written to TCCD will be auto-reloaded to the TCC circuit.

| 6.1.28 Bank 0 R24: TC1CR1 | (Timer/Counter 1 Control Register 1) |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5  | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| TC1S  | TC1RC | TC1SS1 | -     | TC1FF | TC10MS | TC1IS1 | TC1IS0 |
| R/W   | R/W   | R/W    | -     | R/W   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |

Bit 7 (TC1S): Timer/Counter 1 start control

0: Stop and clear the counter (default)

1: Start Timer/Counter 1



| Bit 6 (TC1RC):  | Timer 1 Read Control bit  |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | <b>0:</b> When this bit is set to " <b>0</b> ", data from TC1DB can't be read (default).                                  |
|                 | <b>1:</b> When this bit is set to " <b>1</b> ", data is read from TC1DB. The read data is the enumerated counting number. |
| Bit 5 (TC1SS1): | Timer/Counter 1 clock source select bit   |
|                 | 0: Select internal clock as count source (Fc) - Fs/Fm (default)   |
|                 | 1: Select external TC1 pin as count source (Fc). It is used only for timer/counter mode.                                  |
| Bit 4:          | Not used. Set to "0" all the time.  |
| Bit 3 (TC1FF):  | Inversion for Timer/Counter 1 as PWM  |
|                 | 0: Duty is Logic 1 (default)  |
|                 | 1: Duty is Logic 0  |
| Bit 2 (TC1OMS)  | : Timer Output Mode select bit  |
|                 | 0: Repeat mode (default)  |
|                 | 1: One-shot mode  |

**NOTE** One-shot mode means the Timer only counts a cycle.

Bits 1 ~ 0 (TC1IS1 ~ TC1IS0): Timer 1 Interrupt Type select bits. These two bits are used when the Timer operates in PWM mode.

| TC1IS1 | TC1IS0 | Timer 1 Interrupt Type Select |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| 0      | 0      | TC1DA (period) matching       |
| 0      | 1      | TC1DB (duty) matching         |
| 1      | ×      | TC1DA and TC1DB matching      |

#### 6.1.29 Bank 0 R25: TC1CR2 (Timer/Counter 1 Control Register 2)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| TC1M2 | TC1M1 | TC1M0 | TC1SS0 | TC1CK3 | TC1CK2 | TC1CK1 | TC1CK0 |
| R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |

Bits 7 ~ 5 (TC1M2 ~ TC1M0): Timer/Counter 1 operation mode select

| TC1M2 | TC1M1 | TC1M0 | <b>Operating Mode Select</b>   |
|-------|-------|-------|--|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | Timer/Counter Rising Edge  |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | Timer/Counter Falling Edge   |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | Capture Mode Rising Edge   |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | Capture Mode Falling Edge  |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | Window mode  |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | Programmable Divider output  |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | Pulse Width Modulation output  |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | Buzzer (output timer/counter clock source. The duty cycle of the clock source must be 50/50) |



#### Bit 4 (TC1SS0): Timer/Counter 1 clock source selection bit

0: Fs is used as count source (Fc) (default)

**1:** Fm is used as count source (Fc)

| тсзскз | тсзск2 | TC3CK1 | тсзско | Clock<br>Source   | Resolution<br>8 MHz | Max. Time<br>8 MHz | Resolution<br>16kHz | Max. Time<br>16kHz  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|        |        |        |        | Normal            | F <sub>c</sub> =8M  | F <sub>C</sub> =8M | F <sub>C</sub> =16K | F <sub>c</sub> =16K |
| 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | Fc                | 125ns               | 32µs               | 62.5µs              | 16ms                |
| 0      | 0      | 0      | 1      | F <sub>C</sub> /2 | 250ns               | 64µs               | 125µs               | 32ms                |
| 0      | 0      | 1      | 0      | $F_{C}/2^{2}$     | 500ns               | 128µs              | 250µs               | 64ms                |
| 0      | 0      | 1      | 1      | $F_{C}/2^{3}$     | 1µs                 | 256µs              | 500µs               | 128ms               |
| 0      | 1      | 0      | 0      | $F_{C}/2^{4}$     | 2µs                 | 512µs              | 1ms                 | 256ms               |
| 0      | 1      | 0      | 1      | $F_{C}/2^{5}$     | 4µs                 | 1024µs             | 2ms                 | 512ms               |
| 0      | 1      | 1      | 0      | $F_C/2^6$         | 8µs                 | 2048µs             | 4ms                 | 1024ms              |
| 0      | 1      | 1      | 1      | $F_{C}/2^{7}$     | 16µs                | 4096µs             | 8ms                 | 2048ms              |
| 1      | 0      | 0      | 0      | $F_{C}/2^{8}$     | 32µs                | 8192µs             | 16ms                | 4096ms              |
| 1      | 0      | 0      | 1      | $F_{C}/2^{9}$     | 64µs                | 16384µs            | 32ms                | 8192ms              |
| 1      | 0      | 1      | 0      | $F_{C}/2^{10}$    | 128µs               | 32768µs            | 64ms                | 16384ms             |
| 1      | 0      | 1      | 1      | $F_{C}/2^{11}$    | 256µs               | 65536µs            | 128ms               | 32768ms             |
| 1      | 1      | 0      | 0      | $F_{C}/2^{12}$    | 512µs               | 131072µs           | 256ms               | 65536ms             |
| 1      | 1      | 0      | 1      | $F_{C}/2^{13}$    | 1.024ms             | 262144µs           | 512ms               | 131072ms            |
| 1      | 1      | 1      | 0      | $F_{C}/2^{14}$    | 2.048ms             | 524.288ms          | 1.024s              | 262144ms            |
| 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | $F_{C}/2^{15}$    | 4.096ms             | 1.048s             | 2.048s              | 524288ms            |

Bits 3~0 (TC1CK3~TC1CK0): Timer/Counter 1 clock source prescaler select:

6.1.30 Bank 0 R26: TC1DA (Timer/Counter 1 Data Buffer A)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| TC1DA7 | TC1DA6 | TC1DA5 | TC1DA4 | TC1DA3 | TC1DA2 | TC1DA1 | TC1DA0 |
| R/W    |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (TC1DA7 ~ TC1DA0): Data Buffer A of 8 bit Timer/Counter 1

6.1.31 Bank 0 R27: TC1DB (Timer/Counter 1 Data Buffer B)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| TC1DB7 | TC1DB6 | TC1DB5 | TC1DB4 | TC1DB3 | TC1DB2 | TC1DB1 | TC1DB0 |
| R/W    |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (TC1DB7 ~ TC1DB0): Data Buffer B of 8 bit Timer/Counter 1



# NOTE 1. When Timer / Counter x is used in PWM mode, the duty value stored at register TCxDB must be smaller than or equal to the period value stored at register TCxDA, i.e., duty ≤ period. Then the PWM waveform is generated. If the duty is larger than period, the PWM output waveform is kept at high voltage level. 2. The period value set by users is extra plus 1 in the inner circuit. For example: When the period value is set as 0x4F, the PWM waveform will actually generate 0x50 period length. When the period value is set as 0xFF, the PWM waveform will actually generate 0x100 period length.

#### 6.1.32 Bank 0 R28~R2F: (Not used. Set to "0" all the time)

| Bit 7       | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3     | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| Strobe/Pend | IMS   | ISS   | STOP  | SAR_EMPTY | ACK   | FULL  | EMPTY |
| R           | R/W   | R/W   | R     | R         | R     | R     | R     |

#### 6.1.33 Bank 0 R30: I2CCR1 (I2C Status and Control Register 1)

| Bit 7 (Strobe/Pend): | In Master mode, it is used as strobe signal to control the I2C circuit from sending SCL clock. Automatically resets after receiving or transmitting a handshake signal (ACK or NACK). In Slave mode, it is used as pending signal. User should clear it after writing data into the Tx buffer or taking data from the Rx buffer to inform the Slave I2C circuit to release the SCL signal.           |
|----------------------|--|
| Bit 6 (IMS):         | I2C Master/Slave mode select bit.  |
|                      | 0: Slave   |
|                      | 1: Master  |
| Bit 5 (ISS):         | I2C Fast/Standard mode select bit (if Fm is 6 MHz and  |
|                      | I2CTS1~0<0,0>)   |
|                      | <b>0:</b> Standard mode (100kbit/s)  |
|                      | 1: Fast mode (400kbit/s)   |
| Bit 4 (STOP):        | In Master mode, if STOP=1 and R/nW=1, then the MCU must<br>return a nACK signal to the Slave device before sending a STOP<br>signal. If STOP=1 and R/nW=0, then the MCU sends a STOP<br>signal after receiving an ACK signal. Reset when the MCU<br>sends a STOP signal to the Slave device.<br>In Slave mode, if STOP=1 and R/nW=0, then the MCU must<br>return a nACK signal to the Master device. |
| Bit 3 (SAR_EMPTY)    | Set when the MCU transmits a 1 byte data from the I2C Slave  |
|                      | Address Register and receives an ACK (or nACK) signal. Reset<br>when the MCU writes a 1 byte data to the I2C Slave Address<br>Register.  |



- **Bit 2 (ACK):** The ACK condition bit is set to "**1**" by hardware when the device responds acknowledge (ACK). Resets when the device responds with a "not-acknowledge" (nACK) signal.
- **Bit 1 (FULL):** Set by hardware when the I2C Receive Buffer register is full. Reset by hardware when MCU reads data from the I2C Receive Buffer register.
- **Bit 0 (EMPTY):** Set by hardware when the I2C Transmit Buffer register is empty and receives an ACK (or nACK) signal. Reset by hardware when the MCU writes new data to I2C Transmit Buffer register.

#### 6.1.34 Bank 0 R31: I2CCR2 (I2C Status and Control Register 2)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| I2CBF | GCEN  | -     | BBF   | I2CTS1 | I2CTS0 | I2CCS | I2CEN |
| R     | R/W   | -     | R     | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |

#### Bit 7 (I2CBF): I2C Busy Flag Bit

- **0:** Clear to "**0**" in Slave mode if the received STOP signal or the I2C Slave Address does not match.
- 1: Set when I2C communicates with Master in Slave mode.
- Bit 6 (GCEN): I2C General Call Function Enable Bit
  - 0: Disable General Call Function
  - 1: Enable General Call Function
- Bit 5: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.
- Bit 4 (BBF): Busy Flag Bit. I2C detection is busy in Master mode. Read only.
- Bits 3~2 (I2CTS1~I2CTS0): I2C Transmit Clock select bits. When using different operating frequency (Fm), these bits must be set correctly in order for the SCL clock to be consistent in Standard/Fast mode.
  - **Operating Fm (MHz)** I2CTS1 I2CTS0 SCL CLK 0 0 Fm/40 4 0 Fm/80 8 1 12 1 0 Fm/120 1 1 Fm/160 16
  - I2CCR1 Bit 5=0, Standard mode:
  - I2CCR1 Bit 5=1, Fast mode:

| I2CTS1 | I2CTS0 | SCL CLK | Operating Fm (MHz) |
|--------|--------|---------|--------------------|
| 0      | 0      | Fm/10   | 4                  |
| 0      | 1      | Fm/20   | 8                  |
| 1      | 0      | Fm/30   | 12                 |
| 1      | 1      | Fm/40   | 16                 |



| Bit 1 (I2CCS): | I2C Clock Source select bit |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------|-----------------------------|

0: Fm (main clock)

1: Fs (sub clock). This is applicable in Master mode only.

Bit 0 (I2CEN): I2C Enable Bit

0: Disable I2C mode

1: Enable I2C mode

#### 6.1.35 Bank 0 R32: I2CSA (I2C Slave Address Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SA6   | SA5   | SA4   | SA3   | SA2   | SA1   | SA0   | IRW   |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 1 (SA6 ~ SA0): When the MCU is used as Master device for I2C application, these bits are the Slave Device Address register.

**Bit 0 (IRW):** When the MCU is used as Master device for I2C application, this bit is Read/Write transaction control bit.

0: Write

1: Read

# 6.1.36 Bank 0 R33: I2CDB (I2C Data Buffer Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DB7   | DB6   | DB5   | DB4   | DB3   | DB2   | DB1   | DB0   |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (DB7~DB0): I2C Receive/Transmit Data Buffer

#### 6.1.37 Bank 0 R34: I2CDAL (I2C Device Address Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DA7   | DA6   | DA5   | DA4   | DA3   | DA2   | DA1   | DA0   |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (DA7 ~ DA0): When MCU used as slave device for I2C application, this register stores the address of the MCU. It is used to identify the data on the I2C bus to extract the message delivered to the MCU.

### 6.1.38 Bank 0 R35: I2CDAH (I2C Device Address Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | DA9   | DA8   |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 2: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bits 1 ~ 0 (DA9 ~ DA8): Device address bits



# 6.1.39 Bank 0 R36~R3A: (Not used. Set to "0" all the time)

#### 6.1.40 Bank 0 R3B: CMP2CR (Comparator 2 Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6  | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0  |
|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| C2RS  | CP2OUT | C2S1  | C2S0  | -     | -     | -     | SDPWMB |
| R/W   | R      | R/W   | R/W   | -     | -     | -     | R/W    |

# Bit 7 (C2RS): Selects the reference source for Comparator 2/OP2 non-inverting terminal.

0: CIN+ is connected to pad (default)

1: CIN+ is connected to internal reference

Bit 6 (CP2OUT): The result of the Comparator 2 output

#### Bits 5 ~ 4 (C2S1 ~ C2S0): Comparator 2 select bits

| C2S1 | C2S0 | Function Description   |
|------|------|--|
| 0    | 0    | Comparator 2 and OP2 are not used                            |
| 0    | 1    | Comparator 2 is used and its output is not connected to pad. |
| 1    | 0    | Comparator 2 is used and its output is connected to pad      |
| 1    | 1    | OP   |

Bits 3 ~ 1: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

#### Bit 0 (SDPWMB): Shut-down PMWB

**0:** Disable (default value)

**1:** Enable. The PWMBE and /PWMBE are disabled at the falling edge of Comparator 2.

#### NOTE

When using internal reference, you need to wait for at least 6 µs (when code option is IRCIRS=0) and 50 µs (when code option is IRCIRS=1) after control bits "CIRL11~CIRL10" are set, so as to obtain accurate output result. Otherwise, the output result would be inaccurate. It is also recommended that the control bits "C2S1~C2S0" should not be set at (1:0) or (1:1) to avoid occurrence of unexpected results.

### 6.1.41 Bank 0 R3C: CMP3CR (Comparator 3 Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | CIRL11 | CIRL10 | -     |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W    | R/W    | -     |

Bits 7 ~ 3: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.



| CIRL11 | CIRL10 | Voltage Reference |
|--------|--------|-------------------|
| 0      | 0      | Disable (default) |
| 0      | 1      | 4V                |
| 1      | 0      | 3V                |
| 1      | 1      | 2V                |

Bit 0: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

6.1.42 Bank 0 R3D: (Not used. Set to "0" all the time)

| 6.1.43 | Bank 0 R3E: ADCR1 | (ADC Control Register 1) |
|--------|-------------------|--------------------------|
|--------|-------------------|--------------------------|

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CKR2  | CKR1  | CKR0  | ADRUN | ADP   | ADOM  | SHS1  | SHS0  |
| R/W   |

#### Bits 7 ~ 5 (CKR2 ~ 0): Clock Rate select of ADC

| System Mode | CKR[2:0] | Clock Rate            |
|-------------|----------|-----------------------|
|             | 000      | F <sub>Main</sub> /16 |
|             | 001      | F <sub>Main</sub> /8  |
|             | 010      | F <sub>Main</sub> /4  |
| Normal Mode | 011      | F <sub>Main</sub> /2  |
| Normal Mode | 100      | F <sub>Main</sub> /64 |
|             | 101      | F <sub>Main</sub> /32 |
|             | 110      | F <sub>Main</sub> /1  |
|             | 111      | F <sub>Sub</sub>      |
| Green Mode  | XXX      | F <sub>Sub</sub>      |

Bit 4 (ADRUN): ADC starts to run

#### Single mode:

- **0:** Reset on completion of the conversion by hardware. This bit cannot be reset by software.
- 1: A/D conversion starts. This bit can be set by software

#### Continuous mode:

- 0: ADC is stopped.
- 1: ADC is running unless this bit is reset by software

#### Bit 3 (ADP): ADC Power

- **0:** ADC is in power down mode.
- **1:** ADC is operating normally.

#### Bit 2 (ADOM): ADC Operation Mode Selection

- **0:** ADC operates in single mode
- 1: ADC operates in continuous mode



| <b>Bits 1 ~ 0 (SHS1 ~ 0):</b> Sampl | e and Hold Timing Select |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|

| SHS[1:0]* | Sample and Hold Timing |
|-----------|------------------------|
| 00        | 2 x T <sub>AD</sub>    |
| 01        | 4 x T <sub>AD</sub>    |
| 10        | 8 x T <sub>AD</sub>    |
| 11        | 12 x T <sub>AD</sub>   |

\*SHS[1~0]=10 is recommended

#### 6.1.44 Bank 0 R3F: ADCR2 (ADC Control Register 2)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | ADIM  | ADCMS | VPIS1 | VPIS0 | VREFP | -     |
| -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | -     |

Bits 7 ~ 6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 5 (ADIM): ADC Interrupt Mode

0: Normal mode. Interrupt occurs after AD conversion is completed.

1: Compare mode. Interrupt occurs when comparison result conforms to the ADCMS bits setting. Using continuous mode is recommended.

#### Bit 4 (ADCMS): ADC Comparison Mode select

#### Compare mode:

- **0:** Interrupt occurs when AD conversion data is equal to or greater than the data in ADCD register (which means when ADD > ADCD, interrupt occurs).
- Interrupt occurs when AD conversion data is equal to or less than the data in ADCD register (which means when ADD < ADCD, interrupt occurs).

#### Normal mode:

No effect

#### Bits 3 ~ 2 (VPIS1 ~ 0): Internal Positive Reference Voltage select

| VPIS[1:0] | Reference Voltage |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 00        | AVDD              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 01        | 4V                |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10        | 3V                |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11        | 2V                |  |  |  |  |  |

Bit 1 (VREFP): Positive Reference Voltage select

- **0:** Internal positive reference voltage. The actual voltage is set by VPIS [1:0] bit
- 1: From VREFP pin





#### NOTE

When using internal reference, users need to wait for at least 6  $\mu$ s (when code option is IRCIRS=0) and 50  $\mu$ s (when code option is IRCIRS=1) before control bit "ADRUN" is set, so as to obtain accurate AD conversion result. Otherwise, the conversion result would be inaccurate.

#### 6.1.45 Bank 0 R40: ADISR (Analog to Digital Converter Input Channel Select Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | ADIS4 | ADIS3 | ADIS2 | ADIS1 | ADIS0 |
| -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 5: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

#### Bits 4 ~ 0 (ADIS4 ~ 0): ADC input channel select bits

| ADIS[4:0] | Selected<br>Channel | ADIS[4:0] | Selected<br>Channel  |
|-----------|---------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| 00000     | Ch 0                | 10000*    | 1/4 VDD Power Detect |
| 00001     | Ch 1                | 10001*    | N/A                  |
| 00010     | Ch 2                | 10010*    | OPA 2                |
| 00011     | Ch 3                | 10011*    | N/A                  |
| 00100     | Ch 4                | 10100*    | N/A                  |
| 00101     | Ch 5                | 10101     | N/A                  |
| 00110     | Ch 6                | 10110     | N/A                  |
| 00111     | Ch 7                | 10111     | N/A                  |
| 01000     | Ch 8                | 11000     | N/A                  |
| 01001     | Ch 9                | 11001     | N/A                  |
| 01010     | Ch 10               | 11010     | N/A                  |
| 01011     | Ch 11               | 11011     | N/A                  |
| 01100     | Ch 12               | 11100     | N/A                  |
| 01101     | Ch 13               | 11101     | N/A                  |
| 01110     | N/A                 | 11110     | N/A                  |
| 01111     | N/A                 | 11111     | N/A                  |

\* Used for internal signal source. User only need to set ADIS[4:0]=10000~10100. These AD input channels are instantly active.



# 6.1.46 Bank 0 R41: ADER1 (Analog to Digital Converter Input Control Register 1)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADE7  | ADE6  | ADE5  | ADE4  | ADE3  | ADE2  | ADE1  | ADE0  |
| R/W   |

Bit 7 (ADE7): AD converter enable bit of P57 pin 0: Disable ADC7, P57 acts as I/O pin 1: Enable ADC7 to act as analog input pin Bit 6 (ADE6): AD converter enable bit of P56 pin 0: Disable ADC6, P56 acts as I/O pin 1: Enable ADC6 to act as analog input pin Bit 5 (ADE5): AD converter enable bit of P55 pin 0: Disable ADC5, P55 acts as I/O pin 1: Enable ADC5 to act as analog input pin Bit 4 (ADE4): AD converter enable bit of P54 pin. 0: Disable ADC4, P54 acts as I/O pin 1: Enable ADC4 to act as analog input pin Bit 3 (ADE3): AD converter enable bit of P53 pin. 0: Disable ADC3, P53 acts as I/O pin 1: Enable ADC3 to act as analog input pin Bit 2 (ADE2): AD converter enable bit of P52 pin. 0: Disable ADC2, P52 acts as I/O pin 1: Enable ADC2 to act as analog input pin Bit 1 (ADE1): AD converter enable bit of P51 pin 0: Disable ADC1, P51 acts as I/O pin 1: Enable ADC1 to act as analog input pin Bit 0 (ADE0): AD converter enable bit of P50 pin 0: Disable ADC0, P50 acts as I/O pin 1: Enable ADC0 to act as analog input pin



# 6.1.47 Bank 0 R42: ADER2 (Analog to Digital Converter Input Control Register 2)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | ADE13 | ADE12 | ADE11 | ADE10 | ADE9  | ADE8  |
| -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

| Bit 5 (ADE13): AD converter e | enable bit of P75 pin |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|

0: Disable ADC13, P75 acts as I/O pin

1: Enable ADC13 to act as analog input pin

Bit 4 (ADE12): AD converter enable bit of P74 pin

0: Disable ADC12, P74 acts as I/O pin

- 1: Enable ADC12 to act as analog input pin
- Bit 3 (ADE11): AD converter enable bit of P73 pin

0: Disable ADC11, P73 acts as I/O pin

1: Enable ADC11 to act as analog input pin

Bit 2 (ADE10): AD converter enable bit of P72 pin

0: Disable ADC10, P72 acts as I/O pin

- 1: Enable ADC10 to act as analog input pin
- Bit 1 (ADE9): AD converter enable bit of P71 pin

0: Disable ADC9, P71 acts as I/O pin

1: Enable ADC9 to act as analog input pin

Bit 0 (ADE8): AD converter enable bit of P70 pin

0: Disable ADC8, P70 acts as I/O pin

1: Enable ADC8 to act as analog input pin

### 6.1.48 Bank 0 R43: ADDL (Low Byte of Analog to Digital Converter Data)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADD7  | ADD6  | ADD5  | ADD4  | ADD3  | ADD2  | ADD1  | ADD0  |
| R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (ADD7 ~ 0): Low Byte of AD Data Buffer



# 6.1.49 Bank 0 R44: ADDH (High Byte of Analog to Digital Converter Data)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADD15 | ADD14 | ADD13 | ADD12 | ADD11 | ADD10 | ADD9  | ADD8  |
| R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (ADD15 ~ 8): High Byte of AD Data Buffer.

The AD data format is dependent on code option ADFM. The following table shows how the data justify the different ADFM settings:

| ADFM    |   | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |      |      |
|---------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
|         | - | 0     | ADDH  | -     | -     | -     | -     | ADD11 | ADD10 | ADD9 | ADD8 |
| 10 6:40 | 0 | ADDL  | ADD7  | ADD6  | ADD5  | ADD4  | ADD3  | ADD2  | ADD1  | ADD0 |      |
| 12 bits |   | ADDH  | ADD11 | ADD10 | ADD9  | ADD8  | ADD7  | ADD6  | ADD5  | ADD4 |      |
|         | 1 | ADDL  | -     | -     | -     | -     | ADD3  | ADD2  | ADD1  | ADD0 |      |

# 6.1.50 Bank 0 R45 ADCVL (Low Byte of Analog to Digital Converter Comparison)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADCV7 | ADCV6 | ADCV5 | ADCV4 | ADCV3 | ADCV2 | ADCV1 | ADCV0 |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (ADCV7 ~ 0): Low Byte Data for AD comparison

User should use the same data format as with ADDH and ADDL registers. Otherwise, faulty values will result after AD comparison.

### 6.1.51 Bank 0 R46 ADCVH (High Byte of Analog to Digital Converter Comparison)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| ADCV15 | ADCV14 | ADCV13 | ADCV12 | ADCV11 | ADCV10 | ADCV9 | ADCV8 |
| R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (ADCV15 ~ 8): High Byte Data for AD comparison

User should use the same data format as with ADDH and ADDL registers. Otherwise, faulty values will result after AD comparison.

# 6.1.52 Bank 1 R5 ~ R7: (Not used. Set to "0" all the time)



# 6.1.53 Bank 1 R8: P5PHCR (Port 5 Pull-high Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PH57  | PH56  | PH55  | PH54  | PH53  | PH52  | PH51  | PH50  |
| R/W   |

Bit 7 (PH57): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P57 pin

- **0:** Enable internal pull-high
- 1: Disable internal pull-high

**Bit 6 (PH56):** Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P56 pin **Bit 5 (PH55):** Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P55 pin

Bit 4 (PH54): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P54 pin

Bit 3 (PH53): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P53 pin

Bit 2 (PH52): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P52 pin

Bit 1 (PH51): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P51 pin

Bit 0 (PH50): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P50 pin

6.1.54 Bank 1 R9: P6PHCR (Port 6 Pull-high Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | PH66  | PH65  | PH64  | PH63  | PH62  | PH61  | PH60  |
| -     | R/W   |

All bits are low active.

Bit 7 (PH67): Not used. Set to "1" all the time.

Bit 6 (PH66): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P66 pin

Bit 5 (PH65): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P65 pin

Bit 4 (PH64): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P64 pin

Bit 3 (PH63): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P63 pin

Bit 2 (PH62): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P62 pin

Bit 1 (PH61): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P61 pin

Bit 0 (PH60): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the P60 pin



# 6.1.55 Bank 1 RA: P7PHCR (Port 7 Pull-high Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | P7HPH | P7LPH |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   |

All bits are low active

Bits 7 ~ 2: Not used. Set to "1" all the time

Bit 1 (P7HPH): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the Port 7 high nibble pin

Bit 0 (P7LPH): Control bit used to enable pull-high of the Port 7 low nibble pin

#### 6.1.56 Bank 1 RB: P5PLCR (Port 5 Pull-low Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PL57  | PL56  | PL55  | PL54  | PL53  | PL52  | PL51  | PL50  |
| R/W   |

**Bit 7 (PL57):** Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P57 pin

0: Enable internal pull-low

1: Disable internal pull-low

- Bit 6 (PL56): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P56 pin
- Bit 5 (PL55): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P55 pin
- Bit 4 (PL54): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P54 pin
- Bit 3 (PL53): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P53 pin
- Bit 2 (PL52): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P52 pin
- Bit 1 (PL51): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P51 pin

Bit 0 (PL50): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P50 pin

| 6.1.57 | Bank 1 RC: P6PLCR | (Port 6 Pull-low | Control Register) |
|--------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|--------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PL67  | PL66  | PL65  | PL64  | PL63  | PL62  | PL61  | PL60  |
| R/W   |

All bits are low active

| Bit 7 (PL67): | Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P67 pin |
|---------------|--|
| Bit 6 (PL66): | Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P66 pin |
| Bit 5 (PL65): | Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P65 pin |
| Bit 4 (PL64): | Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P64 pin |



| D:4 2 (DI 62). | Control bit used to enable null low of the DC2 nin |
|----------------|--|
| Bit 3 (PL63):  | Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P63 pin |

- Bit 2 (PL62): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P62 pin
- Bit 1 (PL61): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P61 pin
- **Bit 0 (PL60):** Control bit used to enable pull-low of the P60 pin

#### 6.1.58 Bank 1 RD: P7PLCR (Port 7 Pull-low Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | P7HPL | P7LPL |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   |

All of these bits are low active.

Bits 7 ~ 2: Not used. Set to "1" all the time.

Bit 1 (P7HPL): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the Port 7 high nibble pin

Bit 0 (P7LPL): Control bit used to enable pull-low of the Port 7 low nibble pin

# 6.1.59 Bank 1 RE: P5HDSCR (Port 5 High Drive/Sink Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| H57   | H56   | H55   | H54   | H53   | H52   | H51   | H50   |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (H57 ~ H50): P57~P50 high drive/sink current control bits

0: Enable high drive/sink

1: Disable high drive/sink

# 6.1.60 Bank 1 RF: P6HDSCR (Port 6 High Drive/Sink Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| H67   | H66   | H65   | H64   | H63   | H62   | H61   | H60   |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (H67 ~ H60): P67~P60 high drive/sink current control bits (only P67 has high sink).

0: Enable high drive/sink

1: Disable high drive/sink



# 6.1.61 Bank 1 R10: P7HDSCR (Port 7 High Drive/Sink Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | P7HHDS | P7LHDS |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W    | R/W    |

All bits are low active.

Bits 7 ~ 2: Not used. Set to "1" all the time.

Bit 1 (P7HHDS): Control bit used to enable high drive/sink of Port 7 high nibble pin

Bit 0 (P7LHDS): Control bit used to enable high drive/sink of Port 7 low nibble pin

6.1.62 Bank 1 R11: P5ODCR (Port 5 Open-drain Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| OD57  | OD56  | OD55  | OD54  | OD53  | OD52  | OD51  | OD50  |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (OD57 ~ OD50): Open-drain control bits

0: Disable open-drain function

1: Enable open-drain function

### 6.1.63 Bank 1 R12: P6ODCR (Port 6 Open-drain Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | OD66  | OD65  | OD64  | OD63  | OD62  | OD61  | OD60  |
| -     | R/W   |

Bit 7: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bits 6 ~ 0 (OD66~OD60): Open-drain control bits

0: Disable open-drain function

1: Enable open-drain function

### 6.1.64 Bank 1 R13: P7ODCR (Port 7 Open-drain Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | P7HOD | P7LOD |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   |

All bits are high active.

Bits 7 ~ 2: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.



**Bit 1 (P7HOD):** Control bit used to enable open-drain of Port 7 high nibble pin **Bit 0 (P7LOD):** Control bit used to enable open-drain of Port 7 low nibble pin

6.1.65 Bank 1 R14~R15: (Not used. Set to "0" all the time)

# 6.1.66 Bank 1 R16: PWMSCR (PWM Source Clock Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | PWMCS | PWMBS | PWMAS |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 3: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bit 2 (PWMCS): Clock select for PWMC timer

0: Fs (default)

**1:** Fm

- Bit 1 (PWMBS): Clock select for PWMB timer
  - 0: Fs (default)

**1:** Fm

- Bit 0 (PWMAS): Clock select for PWM timer
  - 0: Fs (default)
  - **1:** Fm

### 6.1.67 Bank 1 R17: PWMACR (PWMA Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6  | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PWMAE | IPWMAE | -     | -     | TAEN  | TAP2  | TAP1  | TAP0  |
| R/W   | R/W    | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bit 7 (PWMAE): PWMA enable bit

0: Disable (default)

1: Enable

Bit 6 (IPWMAE): Inverse PWMA enable bit

- 0: Disable (default)
- 1: Enable.
- Bits 5 ~ 4: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.



- Bit 3 (TAEN): TMRA enable bit. All PWM functions are valid only when this bit is set.
  - 0: TMRA is off (default value)

1: TMRA is on

| PWMXEN | TXEN | Function Description   |
|--------|------|--|
| 0      | 0    | Not used as PWM function, I/O pin, or as any other pin function. |
| 0      | 1    | Timer function, I/O pin, or other pin function                   |
| 1      | 0    | PWM function, the waveform is kept at inactive level             |
| 1      | 1    | PWM function, normal PWM output waveform.                        |

#### Bits 2 ~ 0 (TAP2 ~ TAP0): TMRA clock prescale option bits

| TAP2 | TAP1 | TAP0 | Prescale      |
|------|------|------|---------------|
| 0    | 0    | 0    | 1:1 (default) |
| 0    | 0    | 1    | 1:2           |
| 0    | 1    | 0    | 1:4           |
| 0    | 1    | 1    | 1:8           |
| 1    | 0    | 0    | 1:16          |
| 1    | 0    | 1    | 1:64          |
| 1    | 1    | 0    | 1:128         |
| 1    | 1    | 1    | 1:256         |

### 6.1.68 Bank 1 R18: PRDAL (Low Byte of PWMA Period)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PRDA7 | PRDA6 | PRDA5 | PRDA4 | PRDA3 | PRDA2 | PRDA1 | PRDA0 |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (PRDA7 ~ 0): The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMA period.

#### 6.1.69 Bank 1 R19: PRDAH (High Byte of PWMA Period)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| PRDA15 | PRDA14 | PRDA13 | PRDA12 | PRDA11 | PRDA10 | PRDA9 | PRDA8 |
| R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7~0 (PRDA15~8): The contents of the register are the high byte of PWMA period.

6.1.70 Bank 1 R1A: DTAL (Low Byte of PMWA Duty)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DTA7  | DTA6  | DTA5  | DTA4  | DTA3  | DTA2  | DTA1  | DTA0  |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (DTA7 ~ 0): The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMA duty.



| 6.1.71 | Bank 1 R1B: DTAH | (High Byte of PMWA Duty) |
|--------|------------------|--------------------------|
|--------|------------------|--------------------------|

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DTA15 | DTA14 | DTA13 | DTA12 | DTA11 | DTA10 | DTA9  | DTA8  |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (DTA15 ~ 8): The contents of the register are the high byte of the PWMA duty.

#### 6.1.72 Bank 1 R1C: TMRAL (Low Byte of Timer A)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TMRA7 | TMRA6 | TMRA5 | TMRA4 | TMRA3 | TMRA2 | TMRA1 | TMRA0 |
| R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     |

**Bits 7 ~ 0 (TMRA7 ~ 0):** The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMA timer which is counting. This is read-only.

#### 6.1.73 Bank 1 R1D: TMRAH (High Byte of Timer A)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| TMRA15 | TMRA14 | TMRA13 | TMRA12 | TMRA11 | TMRA10 | TMRA9 | TMRA8 |
| R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R     | R     |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (TMRA15 ~ 8): The contents of the register are the high byte of the PWMA timer which is counting. This is read-only

### 6.1.74 Bank 1 R1E: PWMBCR (PWMB Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6  | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PWMBE | IPWMBE | -     | -     | TBEN  | TBP2  | TBP1  | TBP0  |
| R/W   | R/W    | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bit 7 (PWMBE): PWMB enable bit

**0:** Disable (default)

1: Enable

Bit 6 (IPWMBE): Inverse PWMB enable bit

0: Disable (default)

1: Enable

- Bits 5 ~ 4: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.
- Bit 3 (TBEN): TMRB enable bit. All PWM functions are valid only as this bit is set 0: TMRB is off (default value)
  - 1: TMRB is on



| TBP2 | TBP1 | TBP0 | Prescale      |
|------|------|------|---------------|
| 0    | 0    | 0    | 1:1 (default) |
| 0    | 0    | 1    | 1:2           |
| 0    | 1    | 0    | 1:4           |
| 0    | 1    | 1    | 1:8           |
| 1    | 0    | 0    | 1:16          |
| 1    | 0    | 1    | 1:64          |
| 1    | 1    | 0    | 1:128         |
| 1    | 1    | 1    | 1:256         |

#### Bits 2 ~ 0 (TBP2 ~ TBP0): TMRB clock prescale option bits

#### 6.1.75 Bank 1 R1F: PRDBL (Low Byte of PWMB Period)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PRDB7 | PRDB6 | PRDB5 | PRDB4 | PRDB3 | PRDB2 | PRDB1 | PRDB0 |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (PRDB7 ~ 0): The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMB period.

#### 6.1.76 Bank 1 R20: PRDBH (High Byte of PWMB Period)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| PRDB15 | PRDB14 | PRDB13 | PRDB12 | PRDB11 | PRDB10 | PRDB9 | PRDB8 |
| R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (PRDB15 ~ 8): The contents of the register are the high byte of PWMB period.

#### 6.1.77 Bank 1 R21: DTBL (Low Byte of PMWB Duty)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DTB7  | DTB6  | DTB5  | DTB4  | DTB3  | DTB2  | DTB1  | DTB0  |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (DTB7 ~ 0): The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMB duty.

#### 6.1.78 Bank 1 R22: DTBH (High Byte of PMWB Duty)

|       |       |       |       | -     |       | • /   |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| DTB15 | DTB14 | DTB13 | DTB12 | DTB11 | DTB10 | DTB9  | DTB8  |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (DTB15 ~ 8): The contents of the register are the high byte of the PWMB duty.



| 6.1.79 | 6.1.79 Bank 1 R23: TMRBL (Low Byte of Timer B) |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
|--------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |  |  |  |
| TMRB7  | TMRB6  | TMRB5 | TMRB4 | TMRB3 | TMRB2 | TMRB1 | TMRB0 |  |  |  |
| R      | R  | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     |  |  |  |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (TMRB7 ~ 0): The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMB timer which is counting. This is read-only.

### 6.1.80 Bank 1 R24: TMRBH (High Byte of Timer B)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| TMRB15 | TMRB14 | TMRB13 | TMRB12 | TMRB11 | TMRB10 | TMRB9 | TMRB8 |
| R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R     | R     |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (TMRB15 ~ 8): The contents of the register are the high byte of the PWMB timer which is counting. This is read-only.

#### 6.1.81 Bank 1 R25: PWMCCR (PWMC Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6  | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PWMCE | IPWMCE | -     | -     | TCEN  | TCP2  | TCP1  | TCP0  |
| R/W   | R/W    | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bit 7 (PWMCE): PWMC enable bit

0: Disable (default)

1: Enable

Bit 6 (IPWMCE): Inverse PWMC enable bit

0: Disable (default)

1: Enable

- Bits 5 ~ 4: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.
- TMRC enable bit. All PWM functions are valid only if this bit is set. Bit 3 (TCEN):

**0:** TMRC is off (default value)

1: TMRC is on

#### Bits 2~0 (TCP2~TCP0): TMRC clock prescale option bits

| TCP2 | TCP1 | TCP0 | Prescale      |
|------|------|------|---------------|
| 0    | 0    | 0    | 1:1 (default) |
| 0    | 0    | 1    | 1:2           |
| 0    | 1    | 0    | 1:4           |
| 0    | 1    | 1    | 1:8           |
| 1    | 0    | 0    | 1:16          |
| 1    | 0    | 1    | 1:64          |
| 1    | 1    | 0    | 1:128         |
| 1    | 1    | 1    | 1:256         |



# 6.1.82 Bank 1 R26: PRDCL (Low Byte of PWMC Period)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PRDC7 | PRDC6 | PRDC5 | PRDC4 | PRDC3 | PRDC2 | PRDC1 | PRDC0 |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (PRDC7 ~ 0): The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMC period.

# 6.1.83 Bank 1 R27: PRDCH (High Byte of PWMC Period)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| PRDC15 | PRDC14 | PRDC13 | PRDC12 | PRDC11 | PRDC10 | PRDC9 | PRDC8 |
| R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (PRDC15 ~ 8): The contents of the register are the high byte of PWMC period.

### 6.1.84 Bank 1 R28: DTCL (Low Byte of PMWC Duty)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DTC7  | DTC6  | DTC5  | DTC4  | DTC3  | DTC2  | DTC1  | DTC0  |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (DTC7 ~ 0): The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMC duty.

### 6.1.85 Bank 1 R29: DTCH (High Byte of PMWC Duty)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DTC15 | DTC14 | DTC13 | DTC12 | DTC11 | DTC10 | DTC9  | DTC8  |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (DTC15 ~ 8): The contents of the register are the high byte of the PWMC duty.

### 6.1.86 Bank 1 R2A: TMRCL (Low Byte of Timer C)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TMRC7 | TMRC6 | TMRC5 | TMRC4 | TMRC3 | TMRC2 | TMRC1 | TMRC0 |
| R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (TMRC7 ~ 0): The contents of the register are the low byte of the PWMC timer which is counting. This is read-only.



# 6.1.87 Bank 1 R2B: TMRCH (High Byte of Timer C)

| Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| TMRC15 | TMRC14 | TMRC13 | TMRC12 | TMRC11 | TMRC10 | TMRC9 | TMRC8 |
| R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R     | R     |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (TMRC15 ~ 8): The contents of the register are the high byte of the PWMC timer which is counting. This is read-only.

R2C ~ R3F: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

6.1.88 Bank 1 R41 (Reserved)

- 6.1.89 Bank 1 R42 (Reserved)
- 6.1.90 Bank 1 R43 (Reserved)
- 6.1.91 Bank 1 R44 (Reserved)

#### 6.1.92 Bank 1 R45: TBPTL (Table Pointer Low Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TB7   | TB6   | TB5   | TB4   | TB3   | TB2   | TB1   | TB0   |
| R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 0 (TB7 ~ TB0): Table Pointer Address Bits 7~0.

#### 6.1.93 Bank 1 R46: TBPTH (Table Pointer High Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HLB   | -     | -     | -     | TB11  | TB10  | TB9   | TB8   |
| R/W   | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bit 7 (HLB): Take MLB or LSB at machine code

Bits 6 ~ 4: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bits 3 ~ 0 (TB11 ~ TB8): Table Pointer Address Bits 11~8.

#### 6.1.94 Bank 1 R48: PCH (Program Counter High)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -     | -     | -     | -     | PC11  | PC10  | PC9   | PC8   |
| -     | -     | -     | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |

Bits 7 ~ 4: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bits 3 ~ 0 (PC11 ~ PC8): The low byte of program counter



# 6.1.95 Bank 1 R49: LVDCR (Low Voltage Detector Control Register)

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| LVDEN | -     | LVDS1 | LVDS0 | LVDB  | -     | -     | -     |
| R/W   | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R     | -     | -     | -     |

Bit 7 (LVDEN): Low Voltage Detector Enable Bit

**0:** Disable low voltage detector

1: Enable low voltage detector

Bit 6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bits 5 ~ 4 (LVDS1 ~ LVDS0): Low Voltage Detector Level bits.

| LVDEN | LVDS1, LVDS0 | LVD Voltage Interrupt Level | LVDB |
|-------|--------------|-----------------------------|------|
| 1     | 11           | VDD <2.2V                   | 0    |
| 1     | 11           | VDD >2.2V                   | 1    |
| 1     | 10           | VDD <3.3V                   | 0    |
| 1     | 1 10         | VDD >3.3V                   | 1    |
| 4     | 01           | VDD <4.0V                   | 0    |
| 1     | 01           | VDD >4.0V                   | 1    |
| 1     | 00           | VDD <4.5V                   | 0    |
| I     | 00           | VDD >4.5V                   | 1    |
| 0     | XX           | NA                          | 1    |

**Bit 3 (LVDB):** Low Voltage Detector State bit. This is a read only bit. When the VDD pin voltage is lower than LVD voltage interrupt level (selected by LVDS2 ~ LVDS0), this bit will be cleared.

**0:** The low voltage is detected.

1: The low voltage is not detected or LVD function is disabled.

### 6.1.96 Bank 1 R4A~R4C (Reserved)

- 6.1.97 Bank 1 R4D (Reserved)
- 6.1.98 Bank 1 R4E (Reserved)
- 6.1.99 Bank 1 R4F (Reserved)



# 6.2 TCC/WDT and Prescaler

Two 8-bit counters prescalers are available for the TCC and WDT respectively. The TPSR0~ TPSR2 bits of the TCCCR register (Bank 0 R22) are used to determine the ratio of the TCC prescaler. Likewise, the WPSR0~WPSR2 bits of the WDTCR register (Bank0 R21) are used to determine the prescaler for the WDT. The prescaler counter is cleared by the instructions each time they are written into TCC. The WDT and prescaler are cleared by the "WDTC" and "SLEP" instructions. Figure 6-3 below depicts the circuit diagram of TCC/WDT.

TCCD (Bank 0 R23) is an 8-bit timer/counter. The TCC clock source can be either internal clock or external signal input (edge selectable from the TCC pin). As illustrated below, if the TCC signal source is from internal clock, TCC will increase by 1 at every instruction cycle (without prescaler). If the TCC signal source is from THE external clock input, The TCC will be incremented by 1 at every falling edge or rising edge of the TCC pin. The TCC pin input time length (kept in High or Low level) must be greater than 1CLK. **The TCC will stop running when Sleep mode occurs.** 

The watchdog timer is a free running on-chip RC oscillator. The WDT will keep on running even after the oscillator driver has been turned off (i.e., in Sleep mode). During Normal operation or Sleep mode, a WDT time-out (if enabled) will cause the device to reset. The WDT can be enabled or disabled at any time during Normal mode by software programming (see WDTE bit of WDTCR register in Section 6.1.25). With no prescaler, the WDT time-out period is approximately 16ms<sup>1</sup> (one oscillator start-up timer period).

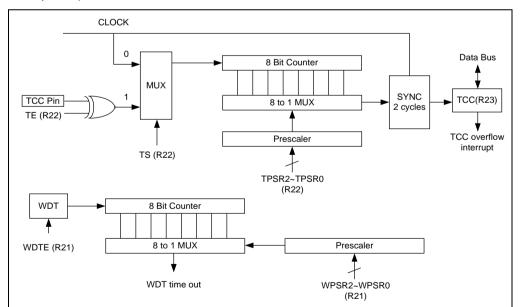


Figure 6-3 TCC and WDT Block Diagram

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> VDD=5V,  $25^{\circ}C$  WDT time-out period = 16ms  $\pm 3\%$ .



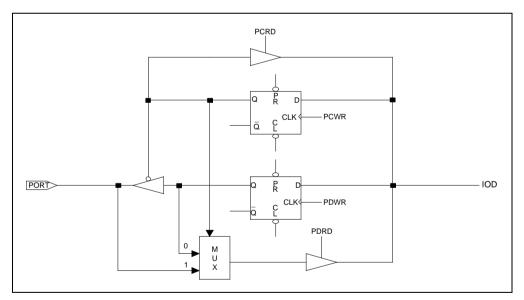
# 6.3 I/O Ports

The I/O registers, Port 5~Port 7 are bi-directional tri-state I/O ports. All ports can be pulled high and pulled low internally by software. Furthermore, they can also be set as open-drain output and high sink/drive by software. Port 5 and Port 6 feature wake-up and interrupt functions, as well as input status change interrupt function. Each I/O pin can be defined as "input" or "output" pin by the I/O Control registers (IOC5 ~ IOC7).

The I/O registers and I/O Control registers are both readable and writable. The I/O interface circuits for Port 5 ~ Port 7 are shown in the subsequent Figures 6-4a to 6-4d.

The EM78P374N has three different types of packaging with different number of pins. To achieve lowest power consumption, it is highly recommended to program the "not-used" P52, P71, and P72 ~ P75 on the 18-pin DIP/SOP package, and P72 ~P75 on the 20-pin DIP/SOP package as follows:

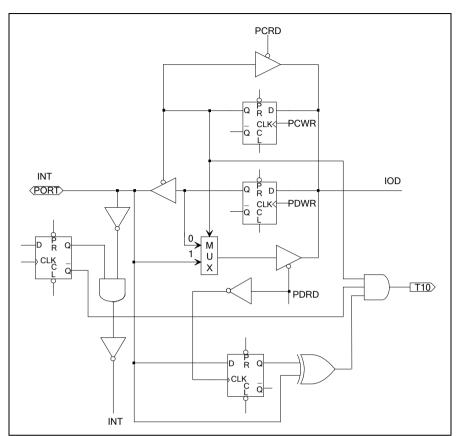
- 1. When the "not-used" pins need to be defined as output ports, the pins should be set as output high or pull low relative to its pull high/low status.
- 2. When the "not-used" pins need to be defined as input ports, the pins should be set as input pull high or pull low.



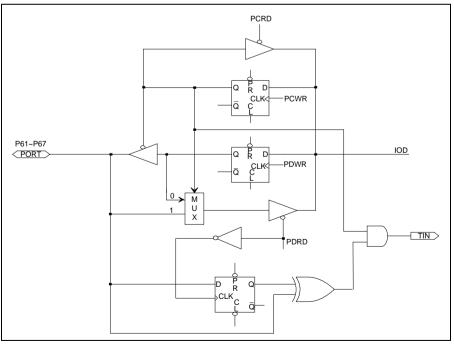
Note: Pull-down is not shown in the figure.

Figure 6-4a I/O Port and I/O Control Register Circuit for Ports 5~7





**Note:** Pull-high (down) and Open-drain are not shown in the figure. Figure 6-4b I/O Port and I/O Control Register Circuit for /INT



**Note:** Pull-high (down) and Open-drain are not shown in the figure. Figure 6-4c I/O Port and I/O Control Register Circuit for Ports 5~7

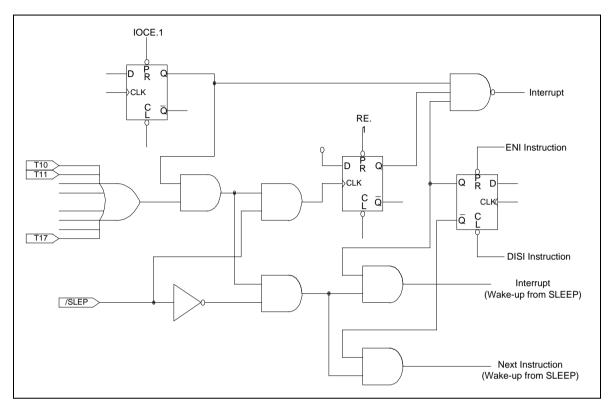


Figure 6-4d I/O Port 5~6 with Input Change Interrupt/Wake-up Block Diagram

# 6.3.1 Usage of Ports 5~6 Input Change Wake-up/Interrupt Function

| 1. Wake-up                                       |
|--|
| a) Before Sleep:                                 |
| 1) Disable WDT                                   |
| 2) Read I/O Port (MOV R6,R6)                     |
| 3) Execute "ENI" or "DISI"                       |
| 4) Enable Wake-up bit (Set WUE6H =1, WUE6L =1)   |
| 5) Execute "SLEP" instruction                    |
| b) After wake-up:                                |
| → Next instruction                               |
|  |
| 2. Wake-up and Interrupt                         |
| a) Before Sleep                                  |
| 1) Disable WDT                                   |
| 2) Read I/O Port (MOV R6, R6)                    |
| 3) Execute "ENI" or "DISI"                       |
| 4) Enable wake-up bit (Set WUE6H =1, WUE6L =1)   |
| 5) Enable interrupt (Set ICIE =1)                |
| 6) Execute "SLEP" instruction                    |
| b) After Wake-up                                 |
| 1) IF "ENI" → Interrupt vector (0006H)           |
| <ol> <li>IF "DISI" → Next instruction</li> </ol> |



# 6.4 Reset and Wake-up Operation

A reset is initiated by one of the following events:

- 1) Power on reset
- 2) /RESET pin input "low"
- 3) WDT time-out (if enabled)
- 4) LVR (if enabled)

The device is kept in a reset condition for a period of approximately 16ms (one oscillator start-up timer period) after the Power-on reset is detected. And if the /RESET pin goes "low" or WDT time-out is active, a reset is generated. In RC mode the reset time is 8/32 clocks, and in XTAL mode; the reset time is 510 clocks. Once a reset occurs, the following functions are performed:

- The oscillator continues to run
- The Program Counter (R2) is set to all "0".
- The contents of the stack are cleared to all "0".
- All I/O port pins are configured at input mode (high-impedance state).
- The Watchdog Timer and prescaler are cleared.
- When power is switched on, R1 is cleared.
- The control register bits are set according to the table shown in Section 6.4.3, Summary of the Registers Initialized Values.

Executing the "SLEP" instruction will assert the Sleep (power down) mode. While entering Sleep mode, the Oscillator, TCC, and Timer 1 are stopped. The WDT (if enabled) is cleared but keeps on running. Wake-up is then generated (in RC mode, Wake-up time is WSTO + 8 clocks; in High XTAL mode, Wake-up time is WSTO+ 510 clocks). The controller can be awakened by any of the following events:

- 1) External reset input on /RESET pin
- 2) WDT time-out (if enabled)
- 3) Port input status changes (if ICWE is enabled)
- 4) External Interrupt status changes (if INTWK is enabled)
- 5) Low Voltage Detector (if LVDWE is enabled)
- 6) A/D conversion completed (if ADWE is enabled)
- 7) I2C received data while acting as Slave device (if I2CWE is enabled)
- 8) Comparator output status changes (if the corresponding control bit is enabled)



The first two events (1 and 2) will cause the MCU to reset. The T and P flags of R3 can be used to determine the source of the reset (Wake-up). Events 3~8 are considered the continuation of program execution and the global interrupt ("ENI" or "DISI" being executed) decides whether or not the controller branches to the interrupt vector following Wake-up. If ENI is executed before SLEP, the instruction will begin to execute from the Address 0x03~0x36 of each interrupt vector after Wake-up. If DISI is executed before SLEP, the execution right next to SLEP after Wake-up. From Sleep to Normal mode, Wake-up time is 510 clocks + warm-up time with Crystal oscillator and 8 clocks (Fm) + warm-up time with IRC oscillator. From Idle to Green mode, only warm-up time is needed. From Sleep to Green mode the wake-up time is 8 clocks (Fs) + warm-up time.

One or more of Events 3 to 9 can be enabled before entering Sleep mode. That is:

- a) If WDT is enabled before SLEP, all Wake-up bits are disabled. Hence, the MCU can be awakened only by Events 1 or 2. Refer to Section 6.5, *Interrupt*, for further details.
- b) If Port Input Status Change is used to Wake-up the MCU, the Bank 0-0x12 register must be enabled and the WDT disabled before SLEP. The MCU can then be awakened by Event 3.
- c) If External Interrupt Status Change is used to Wake-up the MCU, the INTWK bit must be enabled and the WDT disabled before SLEP. The MCU can then be awakened by Event 4
- d) If Low Voltage Detector is used to Wake-up the MCU, the LVDWK bit of Bank 0-R10 register must be enabled and the WDT disabled before SLEP. The MCU can then be awakened by Event 5.
- e) If AD Conversion Completed is used to Wake-up the MCU, the ADWK bit of Bank 0-R10 register must be enabled and the WDT disabled before SLEP. The MCU can then be awakened by Event 6.
- f) When I<sup>2</sup>C is acting as Slave device and it is used to Wake-up the MCU after receiving data, the I2CWK bit of Bank 0-R11 register must be enabled and the WDT disabled by software before SLEP. The MCU can then be awakened by Event 7.
- g) If Comparator Output Status Change is used to Wake-up the MCU, the CMP2WK bit of Bank 0-0x10 register must be enabled and the WDT disabled before SLEP. The MCU can then be awakened by Event 8.



| Wake-up                                   | Condition                           | Sleep                               | Mode                                | Idle I                              | lode                                | Green                | Mode                                  | Normal               | Mode                                  |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Signal                                    | Signal                              | DISI                                | ENI                                 | DISI                                | ENI                                 | DISI                 | ENI                                   | DISI                 | ENI                                   |
|   | TCIE = 0                            |                                     |                                     | Wake-up                             | is invalid                          | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             | Interrupt is         | s invalid                             |
| TCC (Used as Timer)                       | TCIE = 1                            | Wake-up i                           | is invalid                          | Wake up<br>+<br>Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
|   | TCIE = 0                            | Wake-up                             | is invalid                          | Wake-up                             | is invalid                          | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             | Interrupt is         | s invalid                             |
| TCC (Used as Counter)                     | TCIE = 1                            | Wake up<br>+<br>Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Wake up<br>+<br>Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| PWMA/B/C                                  | Vhen Timer<br>A/B/C Wake-up is inva |                                     |                                     | Wake-up                             | is invalid                          | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             | Interrupt is         | s invalid                             |
| A/B/C<br>match                            |                                     |                                     | is invalid                          | Wake up<br>+<br>Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| PWMA/B/C                                  |                                     |                                     |                                     | Wake-up is invalid                  |                                     | Interrupt is invalid |                                       | Interrupt is         | s invalid                             |
| (When<br>Timer A/B/C<br>match<br>DTA/B/C) | PWMxDIE = 1                         | Wake-up i                           | is invalid                          | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction    | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| TC1                                       | TC1/2/3IE = 0                       |                                     |                                     | Wake-up                             | is invalid                          | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             |
| Interrupt<br>(Used as<br>Timer)           | TC1/2/3IE = 1                       | Wake-up i                           | is invalid                          | Wake up<br>+<br>Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| TC1                                       | TC1/2/3IE = 0                       | Wake-up i                           | is invalid                          | Wake-up                             | is invalid                          | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             | Interrupt is         | s invalid                             |
| Interrupt<br>(Used as<br>Counter)         | TC1/2/3IE = 1                       | Wake up<br>+<br>Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | +                                   |                                     |                      | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
|   | INTWKx = 0, $EXIEx = 0$             | Wake-up i                           | is invalid                          | Wake-up                             | is invalid                          | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             | Interrupt is         | s invalid                             |
| Futornal                                  | INTWKx = 0,<br>EXIEx = 1            | Wake-up i                           | is invalid                          | Wake-up                             | is invalid                          | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| External<br>INT                           | INTWKx = 1,<br>EXIEx = 0            | Wake<br>+<br>Next Inst              | -                                   | Wak<br>۱<br>Next Ins                | truction                            | Interrupt is invalid |                                       | Interrupt is invalid |                                       |
|   | INTWKx = 1,<br>EXIEx = 1            | Wake up<br>+<br>Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Wake up<br>+<br>Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |

# 6.4.1 Summary of Wake-up and Interrupt Modes



| Wake-up                       | Condition                 | Sleep                            | Mode                                | Idle M                           | lode                                  | Green               | Mode                                  | Normal               | Mode                                  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Signal                        | Signal                    | DISI                             | ENI                                 | DISI                             | ENI                                   | DISI                | ENI                                   | DISI                 | ENI                                   |
|                               | ICWKPx = 0<br>PxICIE = 0  | Wake-up i                        | s invalid                           | Wake-up                          | is invalid                            | Interrupt i         | s invalid                             | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             |
|                               | ICWKPx = 0<br>PxICIE = 1  | Wake-up i                        | s invalid                           | Wake-up                          | is invalid                            | Next<br>Instruction | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| Pin change                    | ICWKPx = 1<br>PxICIE = 0  | Wake<br>+<br>Next Inst           | ·                                   | Wake<br>+<br>Next Ins            |                                       | Interrupt i         | s invalid                             | Interrupt is invalid |                                       |
|                               | ICWKPx = 1,<br>PxICIE = 1 | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction | Wake<br>up +<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector   | Next<br>Instruction | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
|                               | CMPxWK=0<br>CMPxIE=0      | Wake-up i                        | s invalid                           | Wake-up                          | is invalid                            | Interrupt i         | s invalid                             | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             |
| Comparator x<br>(Comparator   | CMPxWK=0<br>CMPxIE=1      | Wake-up i                        | Wake-up is invalid                  |                                  | Wake-up is invalid                    |                     | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| output status<br>change, x=2) | CMPxWK=1<br>CMPxIE=0      | Wake up<br>+ Next Instruction    |                                     |                                  | Wake up<br>+ Next Instruction         |                     | s invalid                             | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             |
|                               | CMPxWK=1<br>CMPxIE=1      | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction | Wake<br>up +<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector   | Next<br>Instruction | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
|                               | ADWK = 0<br>ADIE = 0      | Wake-up is invalid               |                                     | Wake-up                          | is invalid                            | Interrupt i         | s invalid                             | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             |
| AD                            | ADWK = 0<br>ADIE = 1      | Wake-up i                        | Wake-up is invalid                  |                                  | Wake-up is invalid                    |                     | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| Conversion<br>complete        | ADWK = 1<br>ADIE = 0      | Wake<br>+ Next Ins               |                                     | Wake<br>+ Next In:               |                                       | Interrupt i         | s invalid                             | Interrupt is invalid |                                       |
|                               | ADWK = 1<br>ADIE = 1      | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction | Wake<br>up +<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction              | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next                 | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
|                               | I2CWK=0<br>I2CRIE=0       | Wake-up i                        | s invalid                           | Wake-up                          | is invalid                            | Interrupt i         | s invalid                             | Interrupt i          | s invalid                             |
| 12C                           | I2CWK=0<br>I2CRIE=1       | Wake-up i                        | s invalid                           | Wake-up                          | is invalid                            | Next<br>Instruction | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| (Slave mode)                  | I2CWK=1<br>I2CRIE=0       | Wake<br>+ Next Ins               |                                     | Wake<br>+ Next In:               |                                       | Interrupt i         | •                                     | Interrupt is invalid |                                       |
|                               | I2CWK=1<br>I2CRIE=1       | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction | Wake<br>up +<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction | Wake up<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector   | Next<br>Instruction | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction  | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |



| Wake-up              | Condition              | Sleep                            | Mode                                | Idle M                        | lode                                  | Green                 | Mode                                  | Normal                | Mode                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Signal               | Signal                 | DISI                             | ENI                                 | DISI                          | ENI                                   | DISI                  | ENI                                   | DISI                  | ENI                                   |
|                      | LVDWK = 0<br>LVDIE = 0 | Wake-up is invalid               |                                     | Wake-up                       | Wake-up is invalid                    |                       | s invalid                             | Interrupt i           | s invalid                             |
| Low Voltage          | LVDWK = 0<br>LVDIE = 1 | Wake-up is invalid               |                                     | Wake-up                       | Wake-up is invalid                    |                       | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction   | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| Detector             | LVDWK = 1<br>LVDIE = 0 | Wake up<br>+ Next Instruction    |                                     | Wake up<br>+ Next Instruction |                                       | Interrupt is invalid. |                                       | Interrupt is invalid. |                                       |
|                      | LVDWK = 1<br>LVDIE = 1 | Wake up<br>+ Next<br>Instruction | Wake<br>up +<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction           | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction   | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector | Next<br>Instruction   | Interrupt<br>+<br>Interrupt<br>Vector |
| Low Voltage<br>Reset |                        | Wake up + Reset                  |                                     | Wake up                       | + Reset                               | Res                   | Reset                                 |                       | set                                   |
| WDT Timeout          |                        | Wake up                          | + Reset                             | Wake up                       | + Reset                               | Res                   | set                                   | Reset                 |                                       |

# 6.4.2 Status of RST, T, and P of Status Register

A reset condition is initiated by one of the following events:

- 1) Power-on condition,
- 2) High-low-high pulse on /RESET pin, and
- 3) Watchdog timer time-out.
- 4) LVR occur

The values of T and P, as listed in the following table are used to check how the MCU wakes up. The next table shows the events that may affect the status of T and P.

#### ■ Values of RST, T and P after Reset:

| Reset Type                              | Т  | Р  |
|---|----|----|
| Power-on                                | 1  | 1  |
| /RESET during Operating mode            | *P | *P |
| /RESET Wake-up during Sleep mode        | 1  | 0  |
| WDT during Operating mode               | 0  | *P |
| WDT Wake-up during Sleep mode           | 0  | 0  |
| Wake-up on pin change during Sleep mode | 1  | 0  |

\* P: Previous status before reset

#### Status of T and P being affected by Events:

| Event                                   | Т | Р  |
|---|---|----|
| Power-on                                | 1 | 1  |
| WDTC instruction                        | 1 | 1  |
| WDT time-out                            | 0 | *P |
| SLEP instruction                        | 1 | 0  |
| Wake-up on pin change during Sleep mode | 1 | 0  |

\* P: Previous value before reset



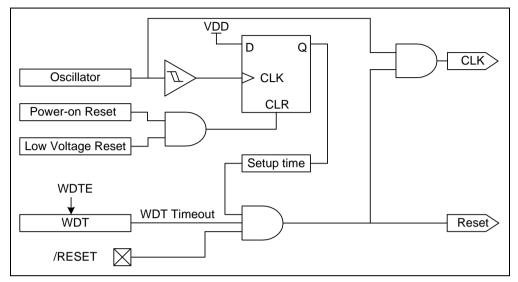


Figure 6-5 Controller Reset Block Diagram

# 6.4.3 Summary of Register Initial Values after Reset

Legend: U: Unknown or don't care C: Same with Code option *P:* Previous value before reset*t:* Check tables under Section 6.4.2

| Addr.   | Bank Name         | Reset Type                 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-------------------|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|         |                   | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |
|         |                   | Power-on                   | U     | U     | U     | U     | U     | U     | U     | U     |
| (IAR)   | /RESET and<br>WDT | Р                          | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |       |
|         |                   | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|         |                   | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | SBS0  | -     | GBS2  | GBS1  | GBS0  |
| 0x01 R1 | Power-on          | 0                          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |       |
|         |                   | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
|         |                   | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0     | 0     | 0     | Р     | 0     | 0     | 0     | Р     |
|         |                   | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |
|         |                   | Power-on                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| 0x02    | R2<br>(PCL)       | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
|         |                   | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|         |                   | Bit Name                   | INT   | -     | -     | Т     | Р     | Z     | DC    | С     |
|         |                   | Power-on                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 1     | U     | U     | U     |
| 0x03    | R3<br>(SR)        | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0     | 0     | t     | t     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|         |                   | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | 0     | 0     | t     | t     | Р     | Р     | Р     |





| Addr.                               | Bank Name              | Reset Type                                    | Bit 7     | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1     | Bit 0     |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------|
|                                     |                        | Bit Name                                      | RSR7      | RSR6   | RSR5   | RSR4   | RSR3   | RSR2   | RSR1      | RSR0      |
|                                     |                        | Power-on                                      | U         | U      | U      | U      | U      | U      | U         | U         |
| 0x04                                | R4<br>(RSR)            | /RESET and<br>WDT                             | Р         | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р         | Р         |
|                                     |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle                    | Р         | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р         | Р         |
|                                     |                        | Bit Name                                      | P57       | P56    | P55    | P54    | P53    | P52    | P51       | P50       |
|                                     |                        | Power-on                                      | 0         | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0         | 0         |
| 0X05                                | Bank 0, R5<br>(Port 5) | /RESET and<br>WDT                             | 0         | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0         | 0         |
|                                     |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle                    | Р         | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р         | Р         |
|                                     |                        | Bit Name                                      | P67       | P66    | P65    | P64    | P63    | P62    | P61       | P60       |
|                                     |                        | Power-on                                      | 0         | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0         | 0         |
| 0x06                                | Bank 0, R6<br>(Port 6) | /RESET and<br>WDT                             | 0         | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0         | 0         |
|                                     |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle                    | Р         | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Ρ         | Р         |
|                                     |                        | Bit Name                                      | -         | -      | P75    | P74    | P73    | P72    | P71       | P70       |
|                                     |                        | Power-on                                      | 0         | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0         | 0         |
| 0x07                                | Bank 0, R7<br>(Port 7) | /RESET and<br>WDT                             | 0         | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0         | 0         |
|                                     |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle                    | Р         | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р         | Р         |
|                                     |                        | Bit Name                                      | IOC57     | IOC56  | IOC55  | IOC54  | IOC53  | IOC52  | IOC51     | IOC50     |
|                                     |                        | Power-on                                      | 1         | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1         | 1         |
| 0X0B                                | Bank 0, RB<br>(IOCR5)  | /RESET and<br>WDT                             | 1         | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1         | 1         |
| 0X07 (Port<br>0X0B Bank 0,<br>(IOCR |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle                    | Р         | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р         | Р         |
|                                     |                        | Bit Name                                      | IOC67     | IOC66  | IOC65  | IOC64  | IOC63  | IOC62  | IOC61     | IOC60     |
|                                     |                        | Power-on                                      | 1         | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1         | 1         |
| 0x0C                                | Bank 0, RC<br>(IOCR6)  | /RESET and<br>WDT                             | 1         | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1         | 1         |
|                                     |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle                    | Р         | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р         | Р         |
|                                     |                        | Bit Name                                      | -         | -      | IOC75  | IOC74  | IOC73  | IOC72  | IOC71     | IOC70     |
|                                     |                        | Power-on                                      | 0         | 0      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1         | 1         |
| 0X0D                                | Bank 0, RD             |   |           |        |        |        |        |        |           |           |
| 0X0D                                | Bank 0, RD<br>(IOCR7)  | /RESET and<br>WDT                             | 0         | 0      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1         | 1         |
| 0X0D                                |                        |   | 0<br>P    | 0<br>P | 1<br>P | 1<br>P | 1<br>P | 1<br>P | 1<br>P    | 1<br>P    |
|                                     |                        | WDT<br>Wake-up from                           |           |        |        |        |        |        |           |           |
|                                     | (IOCR7)                | WDT<br>Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle             | Р         | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |        | Р         | Р         |
| 0x0D<br>0x0E                        |                        | WDT<br>Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle<br>Bit Name | P<br>CPUS | P      | P<br>- | P<br>- | P<br>- | P<br>- | P<br>RCM1 | P<br>RCM0 |

#### EM78P374N 8-bit Microcontroller



| Addr. | Bank Name                   | Reset Type                 | Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | EIES54 | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 1      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| 0x0F  | Bank 0, RF<br>(IESCR)       | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 1      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | Р      | Р      | Ρ     | Р     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | CMP2WK | -     | LVDWK  | ADWK   | -     | -     | -      | -      |
|       | Book 0 D10                  | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| 0x10  | 0x10 Bank 0, R10<br>(WUCR1) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р     | Ρ     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | -      | -      | -     | I2CWK | -      | -      |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| 0x11  | Bank 0, R11<br>(WUCR2)      | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | 0      | 0      | Р     | Р     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | ICWKP6 | ICWKP5 | -     | -     | INTWK5 | -      |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| 0x12  | Bank 0, R12<br>(WUCR3)      | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Ρ     | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     | Р      | Ρ      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | -      | -      | -     | -     | -      | -      |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| 0X13  | Bank 0, R13                 | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | Р     | Р     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | CMP2SF | -     | LVDSF  | ADSF   | -     | -     | -      | TCSF   |
|       | Dark 0 D14                  | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| 0X14  | Bank 0, R14<br>(SFR1)       | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | -      | -      | -     | -     | -      | TC1DSF |
|       | Dank 0 D45                  | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| 0X15  | Bank 0, R15<br>(SFR2)       | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Ρ     | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |





| Addr. | Bank Name             | Reset Type                 | Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5       | Bit 4       | Bit 3       | Bit 2       | Bit 1       | Bit 0       |
|-------|-----------------------|----------------------------|--------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|       |                       | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | PWM<br>CPSF | PWM<br>CDSF | PWM<br>BPSF | PWMB<br>DSF | PWM<br>APSF | PWM<br>ADSF |
|       | Denk 0 D10            | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
| 0X16  | Bank 0, R16<br>(SFR3) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
|       |                       | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           |
|       |                       | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | P6ICSF      | P5ICSF      | -           | I2CSTPSF    | I2CRSF      | I2CTSF      |
|       | Daula 0 D47           | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
| 0X17  | Bank 0, R17<br>(SFR4) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
|       |                       | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           |
|       |                       | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | -           | -           | EXSF5       | -           | -           | -           |
|       |                       | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
| 0X18  | Bank 0, R18<br>(SFR5) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
|       |                       | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           |
|       |                       | Bit Name                   | CMP2IE | -     | LVDIE       | ADIE        | -           | -           | -           | TCIE        |
|       |                       | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
| 0X1B  | Bank 0, R1B<br>(IMR1) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
|       |                       | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Ρ           |
|       |                       | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | TC1DIE      |
|       |                       | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
| 0X1C  | Bank 0, R1C<br>(IMR2) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
|       |                       | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р     | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           |
|       |                       | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | PWM<br>CPIE | PWM<br>CDIE | PWM<br>BPIE | PWM<br>BDIE | PWM<br>APIE | PWM<br>ADIE |
|       | Bank 0, R1D           | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
| 0X1D  | (IMR3)                | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
|       |                       | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0      | 0     | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           |
|       |                       | Bit Name                   | -      | -     | P6ICE       | P5ICE       | -           | I2CSTPIE    | I2CRIE      | I2CTIE      |
|       |                       | Power-on                   | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
| 0X1E  | Bank 0, R1E<br>(IMR4) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0     | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0           |
|       |                       | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0      | 0     | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           | Р           |

#### EM78P374N 8-bit Microcontroller



| Addr. | Bank Name               | Reset Type                 | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Addr. | Ballk Name              | Bit Name                   |        | BILO   | BILS   | BIL 4  | EXIE5  | BIL Z  |        |        |
| 0X1F  |                         | Power-on                   | - 0    | - 0    | 0      | - 0    | 0      | - 0    | - 0    | - 0    |
|       | Bank 0, R1F             | /RESET and                 | -      |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|       | (IMR5)                  | WDT                        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Ρ      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |
| 0X21  | Bank 0, R21<br>(WDTCR)  | Bit Name                   | WDTE   | -      | -      | -      | PSWE   | WPSR2  | WPSR1  | WPSR0  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | WDT                        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | -      | TCCS   | TS     | TE     | PSTE   | TPSR2  | TPSR1  | TPSR0  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| 0X22  | Bank 0, R22<br>(TCCCR)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | TCC7   | TCC6   | TCC5   | TCC4   | TCC3   | TCC2   | TCC1   | TCC0   |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| 0X23  | Bank 0, R23<br>(TCCD)   | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |
|       | Bank 0, R24<br>(TC1CR1) | Bit Name                   | TC1S   | TC1RC  | TC1SS1 | -      | TC1FF  | TC10MS | TC1IS1 | TC1IS0 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| 0X24  |                         | WDT                        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |
|       | Bank 0, R25<br>(TC1CR2) | Bit Name                   | TC1M2  | TC1M1  | TC1M0  |        | TC1CK3 | TC1CK2 | TC1CK1 | TC1CK0 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| 0X25  |                         | WDT                        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |
| 0X26  | Bank 0, R26<br>(TC1DA)  | Bit Name                   | TC1DA7 | TC1DA6 | TC1DA5 | TC1DA4 | TC1DA3 | TC1DA2 | TC1DA1 | TC1DA0 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | WDT                        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |
| 0X27  | Bank 0, R27<br>(TC1DB)  | Bit Name                   | TC1DB7 | TC1DB6 | TC1DB5 | TC1DB4 | TC1DB3 | TC1DB2 | TC1DB1 | TC1DB0 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      |



| Addr. | Bank Name               | Reset Type                 | Bit 7           | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3         | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|--------|-------|-------|
| 0X30  | Bank 0, R30<br>(I2CCR1) | Bit Name                   | STROBE<br>/PEND | IMS   | ISS   | STOP  | SAR_<br>EMPTY | ACK    | FULL  | EMPTY |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р               | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р             | Р      | Р     | Р     |
| 0X31  | Bank 0, R31<br>(I2CCR2) | Bit Name                   | I2CBF           | GCEN  | -     | BBF   | I2CTS1        | I2CTS0 | I2CCS | I2CEN |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р               | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р             | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       | Bank 0, R32<br>(I2CSA)  | Bit Name                   | SA6             | SA5   | SA4   | SA3   | SA2           | SA1    | SA0   | IRW   |
| 0X32  |                         | Power-on                   | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р               | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р             | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       | Bank 0, R33<br>(I2CDB)  | Bit Name                   | DB7             | DB6   | DB5   | DB4   | DB3           | DB2    | DB1   | DB0   |
| 0X33  |                         | Power-on                   | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0               | 0     | Р     | Р     | Р             | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       | Bank 0, R34<br>(I2CDAL) | Bit Name                   | DA7             | DA6   | DA5   | DA4   | DA3           | DA2    | DA1   | DA0   |
| 0X34  |                         | Power-on                   | 1               | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1             | 1      | 1     | 1     |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1               | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1             | 1      | 1     | 1     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р               | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р             | Р      | Р     | Р     |
| 0X35  | Bank 0, R35<br>(I2CDAH) | Bit Name                   | -               | -     | -     | -     | -             | -      | DA9   | DA8   |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 1     | 1     |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0               | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0             | 0      | 1     | 1     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р               | Р     | Ρ     | Р     | Р             | Ρ      | Ρ     | Р     |

#### EM78P374N 8-bit Microcontroller



| Addr. | Bank Name               | Reset Type                 | Bit 7 | Bit 6  | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0ХЗВ  |                         | Bit Name                   | C2RS  | CP2OUT | C2S1  | C2S0  | -     | -      | -      | SDPWMB |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       | Bank 0, R3B<br>(CMP2CR) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р      | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р      |
| 0X3C  | Bank 0, R3C<br>(CMP3CR) | Bit Name                   | -     | -      | -     | -     | -     | CIRL11 | CIRL10 | -      |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р      | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р      |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | -     | -      | -     | -     | -     | -      | -      | -      |
|       | Bank 0 B2D              | Power-on                   | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| 0X3D  |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р      | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р      |
|       | Bank 0, R3E<br>(ADCR1)  | Bit Name                   | CKR2  | CKR1   | CKR0  | ADRUN | ADP   | ADOM   | SHS1   | SHS0   |
| 0X3E  |                         | Power-on                   | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р      | Ρ     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р      |
| 0X3F  | Bank 0, R3F<br>(ADCR2)  | Bit Name                   | -     | -      | ADIM  | ADCMS | VPIS1 | VPIS0  | VREFP  | -      |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-Up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р      | Ρ     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р      |
|       | Bank 0, R40<br>(ADISR)  | Bit Name                   | -     | -      | -     | ADIS4 | ADIS3 | ADIS2  | ADIS1  | ADIS0  |
| 0X40  |                         | Power-on                   | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р      | Ρ     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р      |
| 0X41  | Bank 0, R41             | Bit Name                   | ADE7  | ADE6   | ADE5  | ADE4  | ADE3  | ADE2   | ADE1   | ADE0   |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р      | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      | Р      |



| Addr. | Bank Name                  | Reset Type                 | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
|       |                            | Bit Name                   | -      | -      | ADE13  | ADE12  | ADE11  | ADE10  | ADE9  | ADE8  |
|       |                            | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X42  | Bank 0, R42<br>(ADER2)     | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                            | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Bit Name                   | ADD7   | ADD6   | ADD5   | ADD4   | ADD3   | ADD2   | ADD1  | ADD0  |
|       |                            | Power-on                   | U      | U      | U      | U      | U      | U      | U     | U     |
| 0X43  | 0X43 Bank 0, R43<br>(ADDL) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | 0      | 0      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Bit Name                   | ADD15  | ADD14  | ADD13  | ADD12  | ADD11  | ADD10  | ADD9  | ADD8  |
|       |                            | Power-on                   | U      | U      | U      | U      | U      | U      | U     | U     |
| 0X44  | Bank 0, R44<br>(ADDH)      | /RESET and<br>WDT          | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0      | 0      | 0      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Bit Name                   | ADCV7  | ADCV6  | ADCV5  | ADCV4  | ADCV3  | ADCV2  | ADCV1 | ADCV0 |
|       |                            | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X45  | Bank 0, R45<br>(ADCVL)     | /RESET and<br>WDT          | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0      | 0      | 0      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Bit Name                   | ADCV15 | ADCV14 | ADCV13 | ADCV12 | ADCV11 | ADCV10 | ADCV9 | ADCV8 |
|       |                            | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X46  | Bank 0, R46<br>(ADCVH)     | /RESET and<br>WDT          | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                            | Bit Name                   | PH57   | PH56   | PH55   | PH54   | PH53   | PH52   | PH51  | PH50  |
|       |                            | Power-on                   | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1     | 1     |
| 0X08  | Bank 1, R8<br>(P5PHCR)     | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1     | 1     |
|       |                            | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Ρ     | Р     |
|       |                            | Bit Name                   | -      | PH66   | PH65   | PH64   | PH63   | PH62   | PH61  | PH60  |
|       |                            | Power-on                   | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1     | 1     |
| 0X09  | Bank 1, R9<br>(P6PHCR)     | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1     | 1     |
|       |                            | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Ρ      | Ρ      | Ρ      | Р      | Р      | Ρ     | Ρ     |

#### EM78P374N 8-bit Microcontroller



| Addr. | Bank Name                   | Reset Type                 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | P7HPH  | P7LPH  |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
| 0X0A  | Bank 1, RA<br>(P7PHCR)      | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | PL57  | PL56  | PL55  | PL54  | PL53  | PL52  | PL51   | PL50   |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
| 0X0B  | 0X0B Bank 1, RB<br>(P5PLCR) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | PL67  | PL66  | PL65  | PL64  | PL63  | PL62  | PL61   | PL60   |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
| 0X0C  | Bank 1, RC<br>(P6PLCR)      | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | P7HPL  | P7LPL  |
|       | Devil 4 DD                  | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
| 0X0D  | Bank 1, RD<br>(P7PLCR)      | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Ρ     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | H57   | H56   | H55   | H54   | H53   | H52   | H51    | H50    |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
| 0X0E  | Bank 1, RE<br>(P5HDSCR)     |                            | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | H67   | H66   | H65   | H64   | H63   | H62   | H61    | H60    |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
| 0X0F  | Bank 1, RF<br>(P6HDSCR)     | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | P7HHDS | P7LHDS |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
| 0X10  | Bank 1, R10<br>(P7HDSCR))   |                            | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1      | 1      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Ρ     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |
|       |                             | Bit Name                   | OD57  | OD56  | OD55  | OD54  | OD53  | OD52  | OD51   | OD50   |
|       |                             | Power-on                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| 0X11  | Bank 1, R11<br>(P5ODCR)     | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0      |
|       |                             | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р      | Р      |



| Addr. | Bank Name               | Reset Type                 | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | -      | OD66   | OD65   | OD64   | OD63   | OD62   | OD61  | OD60  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X12  |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | P7HOD | P7LOD |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X13  |                         | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | PWMCS  | PWMBS | PWMAS |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X16  | Bank 1, R16<br>(PWMSCR) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | PWMAE  | IPWMAE | -      | -      | TAEN   | TAP2   | TAP1  | TAP0  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X17  | Bank 1, R17<br>(PWMACR) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | PRDA7  | PRDA6  | PRDA5  | PRDA4  | PRDA3  | PRDA2  | PRDA1 | PRDA0 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X18  | Bank 1, R18<br>(PRDAL)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | PRDA15 | PRDA14 | PRDA13 | PRDA12 | PRDA11 | PRDA10 | PRDA9 | PRDA8 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X19  | Bank 1, R19<br>(PRDAH)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | DTA7   | DTA6   | DTA5   | DTA4   | DTA3   | DTA2   | DTA1  | DTA0  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X1A  | Bank 1, R1A<br>(DTAL)   | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | DTA15  | DTA14  | DTA13  | DTA12  | DTA11  | DTA10  | DTA9  | DTA8  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X1B  | Bank 1, R1B<br>(DTAH)   | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0      | 0      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |



| Addr. | Bank Name               | Reset Type                 | Bit 7  | Bit 6         | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | TMRA7  | TMRA6         | TMRA5  | TMRA4  | TMRA3  | TMRA2  | TMRA1 | TMRA0 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 1     |
| 0X1C  | Bank 1, R1C<br>(TMRAL)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 1     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р             | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | TMRA15 | TMRA14        | TMRA13 | TMRA12 | TMRA11 | TMRA10 | TMRA9 | TMRA8 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X1D  | Bank 1, R1D<br>(TMRAH)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р             | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | PWMBE  | <b>IPWMBE</b> | -      | -      | TBEN   | TBP2   | TBP1  | TBP0  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X1E  | Bank 1, R1E<br>(PWMBCR) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р             | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | PRDB7  | PRDB6         | PRDB5  | PRDB4  | PRDB3  | PRDB2  | PRDB1 | PRDB0 |
|       |                         | Power-On                   | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X1F  | Bank 1, R1F<br>(PRDBL)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Ρ      | Р             | Р      | Ρ      | Р      | Ρ      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | PRDB15 | PRDB14        | PRDB13 | PRDB12 | PRDB11 | PRDB10 | PRDB9 | PRDB8 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X20  | Bank 1, R20<br>(PRDBH)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Ρ      | Ρ             | Р      | Ρ      | Р      | Ρ      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | DTB7   | DTB6          | DTB5   | DTB4   | DTB3   | DTB2   | DTB1  | DTB0  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X21  | Bank 1, R21<br>(DTBL)   | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | Р      | Ρ      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | DTB15  | DTB14         | DTB13  | DTB12  | DTB11  | DTB10  | DTB9  | DTB8  |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X22  | Bank 1, R22<br>(DTBH)   | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Ρ      | Р             | Р      | Ρ      | Р      | Ρ      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                         | Bit Name                   | TMRB7  | TMRB6         | TMRB5  | TMRB4  | TMRB3  | TMRB2  | TMRB1 | TMRB0 |
|       |                         | Power-on                   | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 1     |
| 0X23  | Bank 1, R23<br>(TMRBL)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 1     |
|       |                         | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Ρ      | Р             | Р      | Р      | Р      | Ρ      | Р     | Р     |



| Addr. | Bank Name              | Reset Type                 | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | TMRB15 | TMRB14 | TMRB13 | TMRB12 | TMRB11 | TMRB10 | TMRB9 | TMRB8 |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X24  |                        | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | PWMCE  | IPWMCE | -      | -      | TCEN   | TCP2   | TCP1  | TCP0  |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X25  | (PWMCCR)               |                            | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | PRDC7  | PRDC6  | PRDC5  | PRDC4  | PRDC3  | PRDC2  | PRDC1 | PRDC0 |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X26  |                        | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | PRDC15 | PRDC14 | PRDC13 | PRDC12 | PRDC11 | PRDC10 | PRDC9 | PRDC8 |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X27  | Bank 1, R27<br>(PRDCH) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | DTC7   | DTC6   | DTC5   | DTC4   | DTC3   | DTC2   | DTC1  | DTC0  |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X28  | Bank 1, R28<br>(DTCL)  | WDT                        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Ρ      | Ρ      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Ρ     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | DTC15  | DTC14  | DTC13  | DTC12  | DTC11  | DTC10  | DTC9  | DTC8  |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X29  | Bank 1, R29<br>(DTCH)  | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | TMRC7  | TMRC6  | TMRC5  | TMRC4  | TMRC3  | TMRC2  | TMRC1 | TMRC0 |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 1     |
| 0X2A  | Bank 1, R2A<br>(TMRCL) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 1     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | TMRC15 | TMRC14 | TMRC13 | TMRC12 | TMRC11 | TMRC10 | TMRC9 | TMRC8 |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
| 0X2B  | Bank 1, R2B<br>(TMRCH) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р      | Р      | Р      | Ρ      | Р      | Р      | Р     | Р     |

#### EM78P374N 8-bit Microcontroller



| Addr. | Bank Name              | Reset Type                 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | TB7   | TB6   | TB5   | TB4   | TB3   | TB2   | TB1   | TB0   |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| 0X45  | Bank 1, R45<br>(TBPTL) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | HLB   | -     | -     | -     | TB11  | TB10  | TB9   | TB8   |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| 0X46  | (ТВРТН)                | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | PC11  | PC10  | PC9   | PC8   |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| 0X48  | Bank 1, R48<br>(PCH)   | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | LVDEN | -     | LVDS1 | LVDS0 | LVDB  | -     | -     | -     |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| 0X49  | Bank 1, R49<br>(LVDCR) | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| 0X4A  | Bank 1, R4A            | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| 0X4B  | Bank 1, R4B            | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     | Р     |
|       |                        | Bit Name                   | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |
|       |                        | Power-on                   | 1     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| 0X4C  | Bank 1, R4C            | /RESET and<br>WDT          | 1     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
|       |                        | Wake-up from<br>Sleep/Idle | Ρ     | 0     | Ρ     | Р     | 0     | Ρ     | Ρ     | Ρ     |



# 6.5 Interrupt

| Inte                   | rrupt Source | Enable Condition       | Int. Flag | Int. Vector | Priority |
|------------------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|
| Internal /<br>External | Reset        | -                      | -         | 0           | High 0   |
| External               | INT          | ENI + EXIE=1           | EXSF      | 2           | 1        |
| External               | Pin change   | ENI +ICIE=1            | ICSF      | 4           | 2        |
| Internal               | тсс          | ENI + TCIE=1           | TCSF      | 6           | 3        |
| Internal               | LVD          | ENI+LVDEN &<br>LVDIE=1 | LVDSF     | 8           | 4        |
| External               | Comparator 2 | ENI+CMP2IE=1           | CMP2SF    | E           | 5        |
| Internal               | AD           | ENI + ADIE=1           | ADSF      | 10          | 6        |
| Internal               | TC1 (TCXDA)  | ENI + TC1IE=1          | TC1SF     | 12          | 7        |
| Internal               | PWMPA        | ENI+PWMPAIE=1          | PWMPASF   | 14          | 8        |
| Internal               | PWMDA        | ENI+PWMDAIE=1          | PWMDASF   | 16          | 9        |
| Internal               | I2C Transmit | ENI+ I2CTIE            | I2CTSF    | 1A          | 10       |
| Internal               | I2C Receive  | ENI+ I2CRIE            | I2CRSF    | 1C          | 11       |
| Internal               | I2CSTOP      | ENI+ I2CSTPIE          | I2CSTPSF  | 1E          | 12       |
| Internal               | PWMPB        | ENI+PWMPBIE=1          | PWMPBSF   | 24          | 13       |
| Internal               | PWMDB        | ENI+PWMDBIE=1          | PWMDBSF   | 26          | 14       |
| Internal               | PWMPC        | ENI+PWMPCIE=1          | PWMPCSF   | 2A          | 15       |
| Internal               | PWMDC        | ENI+PWMDCIE=1          | PWMDCSF   | 2C          | 16       |

Bank 0 R14 ~ R1F are the interrupt status registers that record the interrupt requests in the relative flags/bits. Bank 0 R1B ~ R1F are the Interrupt Mask registers. The global interrupt is enabled by the ENI instruction and is disabled by the DISI instruction. When one of the enabled interrupts occurs, the next instruction will be fetched from individual address. The interrupt flag bit must be cleared by instructions before leaving the interrupt service routine and before interrupts are enabled to avoid recursive interrupts.

The flag (except ICSF bit delete) in the Interrupt Status Register is set regardless of the status of its mask bit or the execution of ENI. The RETI instruction ends the interrupt routine and enables the global interrupt (the execution of ENI).

External interrupt is equipped with digital noise rejection circuit (input pulse of less than four system clock time is eliminated as noise if code option NRHL=0), but in Low XTAL oscillator (LXT) mode, the noise rejection circuit is disabled. When an interrupt (Falling edge) is generated by the External interrupt (if enabled), the next instruction will be fetched from Address 003H.



Before the interrupt subroutine is executed, the contents of ACC, R3, and R4 registers are saved by hardware. If another interrupt occurs, the ACC, R3, and R4 registers will be replaced by the new interrupt. After the interrupt service routine is finished, ACC, R3, and R4 registers are restored.

When a reset (POR, LVR, WDT, and /RESET) occurs, the contents of the stack are cleared to all "**0**".

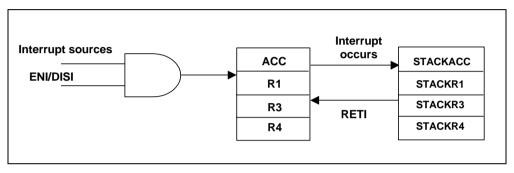


Figure 6-6a Interrupt Backup Diagram

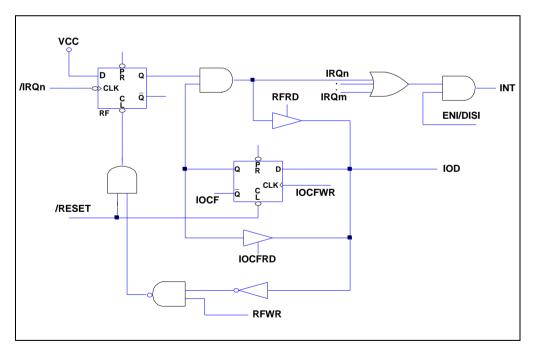


Figure 6-6b Interrupt Input Circuit



| R_Bank  | Addr. | Name     | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Bank 0  | 0v2E  |          | CKR2   | CKR1   | CKR0   | ADRUN  | ADP    | ADOM   | SHS1  | SHS0  |
| Bank 0  | 0x3E  | ADCR1    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Denko   | 02    |          | -      | -      | ADIM   | ADCMS  | VPIS1  | VPIS0  | VREFP | -     |
| Bank 0  | 0x3F  | ADCR2    | -      | -      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | -     |
| Denko   | 040   |          | -      | -      | -      | ADIS4  | ADIS3  | ADIS2  | ADIS1 | ADIS0 |
| Bank 0  | 0x40  | ADISR    | -      | -      | -      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Denko   | 0.44  |          | ADE7   | ADE6   | ADE5   | ADE4   | ADE3   | ADE2   | ADE1  | ADE0  |
| Bank 0  | 0x41  | ADER1    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Benk 0  | 0x42  | ADER2    | -      | -      | ADE13  | ADE12  | ADE11  | ADE10  | ADE9  | ADE8  |
| Bank 0  | 0X42  | ADERZ    | -      | -      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 0  | 0.44  | x44 ADDH | ADD15  | ADD14  | ADD13  | ADD12  | ADD11  | ADD10  | ADD9  | ADD8  |
| Dalik U | 0X44  |          | R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R     | R     |
| Bank 0  | 0x45  | ADDL     | ADD7   | ADD6   | ADD5   | ADD4   | ADD3   | ADD2   | ADD1  | ADD0  |
| Dalik U | 0845  | ADDL     | R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R      | R     | R     |
| Bank 0  | 0x46  | ADCDH    | ADCD15 | ADCD14 | ADCD13 | ADCD12 | ADCD11 | ADCD10 | ADCD9 | ADCD8 |
| Dalik V | 0,40  | ADCDH    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 0  | 0x45  | ADCDL    | ADCD7  | ADCD6  | ADCD5  | ADCD4  | ADCD3  | ADCD2  | ADCD1 | ADCD0 |
| Dalik V | 0,45  | ADCDL    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 0  | 0x10  | WUCR2    | -      | -      | -      | ADWK   | -      | -      | -     | -     |
| Dalik V | 0210  | WUCKZ    | -      | -      | -      | R/W    | -      | -      | -     | -     |
| Bank 0  | 0x15  | ISR1     | -      | -      | -      | ADSF   | -      | -      | -     | -     |
| Dalik U | 0.1.5 |          | -      | -      | -      | R/W    | -      | -      | -     | -     |
| Bank 0  | 0x1B  | IMR1     | -      | -      | -      | ADIE   | -      | -      | -     | -     |
| Dalik U | VAID  |          | -      | -      | -      | R/W    | -      | -      | -     | -     |

# 6.6 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

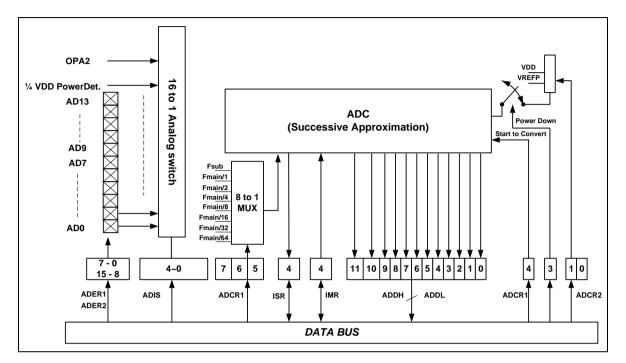


Figure 6-7 AD Converter Functional Block Diagram

This is a 12-bit successive approximation register analog to digital converter (SAR ADC) with two reference voltages. The positive reference voltage can select either internal AVDD internal voltage sources or external input pin by setting the VREFP and VPIS[1:0] bits in ADCR2. Connecting to external positive reference voltage provides more accuracy than using internal AVDD.

## 6.6.1 ADC Data Register

When the AD conversion is completed, the result is loaded into the ADDH and ADDL. The ADSF is set if ADIE is enabled.

## 6.6.2 A/D Sampling Time

The accuracy, linearity, and speed of the successive approximation AD converter are dependent on the properties of the ADC. The source impedance and the internal sampling impedance directly affect the time required to charge the sample and hold capacitor. The application program controls the length of the sample time to meet the specified accuracy. The maximum recommended impedance for the analog source is 10 K $\Omega$  at VDD=5V. After the analog input channel is selected; this acquisition time must be done before AD conversion can be started.



# 6.6.3 A/D Conversion Time

CKR [2:0] select the conversion time, in terms of instruction cycles ( $T_{AD}$ ). This allows the MCU to run at maximum frequency without sacrificing the accuracy of the AD conversion. The following two tables are examples that show the relationship between  $T_{AD}$  and the maximum operating frequencies. The  $T_{AD}$  is 0.5 µs for 3V~5.5V and  $T_{AD}$  is 2 µs for 2.5V~3V.

■ Vdd = 3V ~ 5.5V

| System<br>Mode | CKR<br>[2:0] | F <sub>AD</sub> =1/T <sub>AD</sub> | Max. F <sub>MAIN</sub><br>(Vdd=3V~5.5V) | Conversion<br>Time<br>(SHS[1~0]=10) |
|----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
|                | 000          | F <sub>Main</sub> /16              | -                                       | -                                   |
|                | 001          | F <sub>Main</sub> /8               | 16 MHz                                  | 10 μs                               |
|                | 010          | F <sub>Main</sub> /4               | 8 MHz                                   | 10 μs                               |
| Normal         | 011          | F <sub>Main</sub> /2               | 4 MHz                                   | 10 μs                               |
| Mode           | 100          | F <sub>Main</sub> /64              | -                                       | -                                   |
|                | 101          | F <sub>Main</sub> /32              | -                                       | -                                   |
|                | 110          | F <sub>Main</sub> /1               | 2 MHz                                   | 10 μs                               |
|                | 111          | $F_{Sub}$                          | -                                       | -                                   |
| Green Mode     | XXX          | $F_{Sub}$                          | -                                       | -                                   |

<sup>■</sup> Vdd = 2.5V ~ 3V

| System<br>Mode | CKR<br>[2:0] | F <sub>AD</sub> =1/T <sub>AD</sub> | Max. F <sub>MAIN</sub><br>(Vdd=2.5V~3V) | Conversion<br>Time<br>(SHS[1~0]=10) |
|----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
|                | 000          | F <sub>Main</sub> /16              | 8 MHz                                   | 40 μs                               |
|                | 001          | F <sub>Main</sub> /8               | 4 MHz                                   | 40 μs                               |
|                | 010          | F <sub>Main</sub> /4               | 2 MHz                                   | 40 μs                               |
| Normal         | 011          | F <sub>Main</sub> /2               | 1 MHz                                   | 40 μs                               |
| Mode           | 100          | F <sub>Main</sub> /64              | -                                       | -                                   |
|                | 101          | F <sub>Main</sub> /32              | 16 MHz                                  | 40 μs                               |
|                | 110          | F <sub>Main</sub> /1               | 0.5 MHz                                 | 40 μs                               |
|                | 111          | F <sub>Sub</sub>                   | -                                       | -                                   |
| Green Mode     | xxx          | F <sub>Sub</sub>                   | -                                       | -                                   |

## 6.6.4 ADC Operation during Sleep Mode

In order to obtain a more accurate ADC value and reduce power consumption, the AD conversion remains operational during Sleep mode. While the SLEP instruction is being executed, all the MCU operations will stop except for the Oscillator, TCC, TC1, PWMA~C timers, and AD conversion.

The AD Conversion is considered completed as determined by:

- 1) The ADRUN bit of the Bank 0-R3E register is cleared to "0".
- 2) The ADSF bit of the Bank 0-R15 register is set to "1".
- 3) The ADWK bit of the Bank 0-R10 register is set to "1". Wakes up from ADC conversion (where it remains in operation during Sleep mode).



- 4) Wake up and execute the next instruction if the ADIE bit of the Bank 0-R1B is enabled and the "DISI" instruction is executed.
- 5) Wake up and enter into Interrupt vector if the ADIE bit of the Bank 0-R1B is enabled and the "ENI" instruction is executed.
- 6) Enter into an Interrupt vector if the ADIE bit of the Bank 0-R1B is enabled and the "ENI" instruction is executed.

The results are fed into the ADDL and ADDH registers when the conversion is completed. If the ADWK is enabled, the device will wake-up. Otherwise, AD conversion is shut off, no matter what the status of the ADPD bit is.

#### 6.6.5 Programming Process/Considerations

Follow these steps to obtain data from the ADC:

- Write to the sixteen bits (ADE [13:0]) on the Bank0-R41~R42 (ADER1~2) register to define the characteristics of P50~P57 and P71~P75 (digital I/O, analog channels, or voltage reference pin)
- 2) Write to the Bank 0-R3E/ADCON register to configure the AD module:
  - a) Select the ADC input channel (ADIS[4:0))
  - b) Define the AD conversion clock rate (CKR [2:0])
  - c) Select the VREFS input source of the ADC
  - d) Set the ADPD bit to "1" to begin sampling
- 3) Set the ADWK bit, if the Wake-up function is employed
- 4) Set the ADIE bit, if the Interrupt function is employed
- 5) Write "ENI" instruction, if the Interrupt function is employed
- 6) Set the ADRUN bit to "1"
- 7) Write "SLEP" instruction or Polling
- 8) Wait for either Wake-up or for the ADRUN bit to be cleared ("**0**" value), whereby Status flag (ADSF) is set to "**1**," or ADC interrupt occurs.
- 9) Read the ADDL and ADDH conversion data registers. If the ADC input channel changes at this time, the ADDL and ADDH values can be cleared to "**0**."
- 10) Clear the status flag (ADSF)
- 11) For the next conversion, go to Step 1 or Step 2 as required. At least two  $T_{AD}$  are required before the next acquisition starts. On the other hand, the timing setting ADRUN = 1 must be later than the timing setting ADPD=1, and the difference between the two timing is also two  $T_{AD}$ .

#### NOTE

In order to obtain accurate values, it is necessary to avoid any data transition on the I/O pins during AD conversion



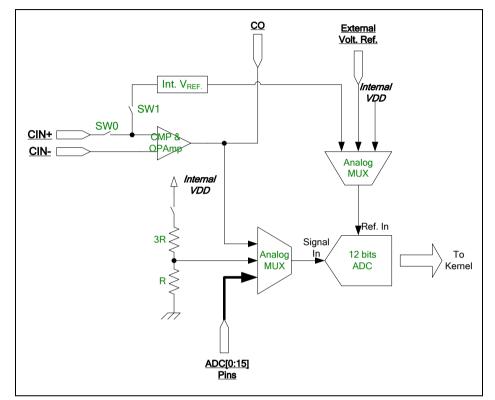


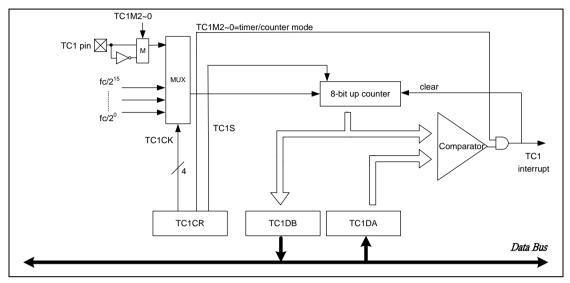
Figure 6-8 ADC, CMP OPAmp, and VDD Detection Block Diagram.

# 6.7 Timer

There is one timer in the real chip. Timer 1 is an 8-bit up-counter.

| R_BANK  | Addr.     | Name   | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bank 0  | 0x24      | TC1CR1 | TC1S   | TC1RC  | TC1SS1 | -      | TC1FF  | TC10MS | TC1IS1 | TC1IS0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Dalik U | 0824      | TCTCRT | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | -      | R      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bank 0  | 0 0x25    | TC1CR2 | TC1M2  | TC1M1  | TC1M0  | TC1SS0 | TC1CK3 | TC1CK2 | TC1CK1 | ТС1СК0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Dalik V |           | TCTCKZ | R/W    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bank 0  | 0x26 TC1D | TC1DA  | TC1DA7 | TC1DA6 | TC1DA5 | TC1DA4 | TC1DA3 | TC1DA2 | TC1DA1 | TC1DA0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Dalik V | 0720      | TCTDA  | R/W    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bank 0  | 0x27 TC   | TC1DB  | TC1DB7 | TC1DB6 | TC1DB5 | TC1DB4 | TC1DB3 | TC1DB2 | TC1DB1 | TC1DB0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Dalik U | 0.27      | ТСТОВ  | R/W    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bank 0  | 0x16      | ISR2   | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | TC1DIF |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Dalik V | 0,10      | 1312   | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | F      |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bank 0  | 0v10      | IMDO   | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | TC1DIE |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|         | UX1C      | 0x1C   | IMR2   | -      | - | - | - | - | - | - |





6.7.1 Timer/Counter Mode

Figure 6-9a Timer/Counter Mode Block Diagram

In the Timer/Counter mode, counting-up is performed by using internal clock or TC3 pin. When the contents of up-counter match the TC1DA, the interrupt is then generated and the counter is cleared. Counting-up resumes after the counter is cleared. The current contents of up-counter are loaded into TC1DB by setting TC1RC to "1".

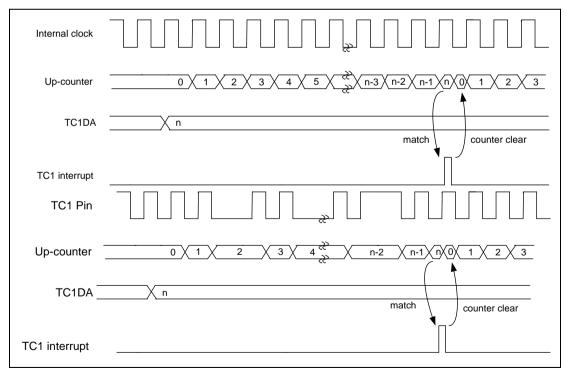


Figure 6-9b Timer/Counter Mode Waveform



### 6.7.2 Window Mode

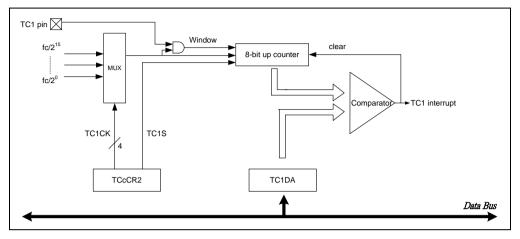


Figure 6-10a Window Mode Block Diagram

In Window mode, counting-up is performed on rising edge of the pulse that is Logical AND of an internal clock and the TC1 pin (Window pulse). When the contents of up-counter match the TC1DA, interrupt is generated and the counter is cleared. The frequency (Window pulse) must be slower than the selected internal clock.

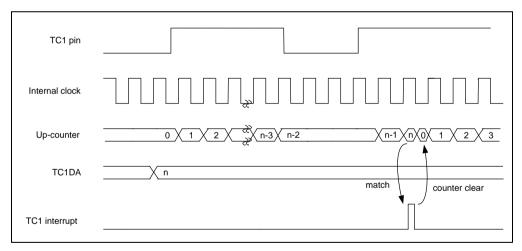
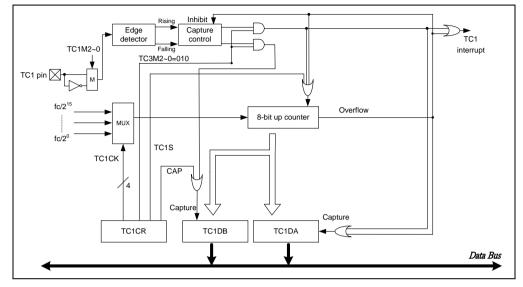


Figure 6-10b Window Mode Waveform





## 6.7.3 Capture Mode

Figure 6-11a Capture Mode Block Diagram

In Capture mode, the pulse width, period, and duty of the TC1 input pin are measured in this mode, and can be used to decode the remote control signal. The counter is free running by the internal clock. On the rising (falling) edge of TC1 pin, the contents of counter is loaded into TC1DA, then the counter is cleared and interrupt is generated. On the falling (rising) edge of TC13 pin, the contents of counter are loaded into TC1DB, while the counter is still counting. Once the next rising edge of TC1 pin triggers, the contents of counter are loaded into TC1DA, the counter is cleared, and interrupt is generated again. If overflow before the edge is detected, the FFH is loaded into TC1DA and overflow interrupt is generated. During interrupt processing, it can be determined whether or not there is an overflow by checking whether or not the TC1DA value is FFH. After an interrupt (capture to TC1DA or overflow detection) is generated, capture and overflow detection are halted until TC1DA is read out.



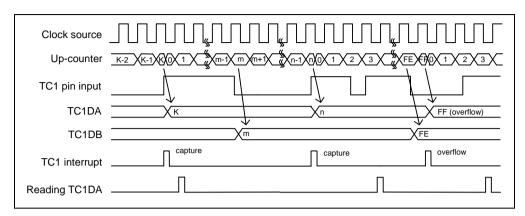
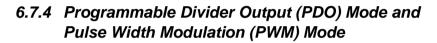


Figure 6-11b Capture Mode Waveform



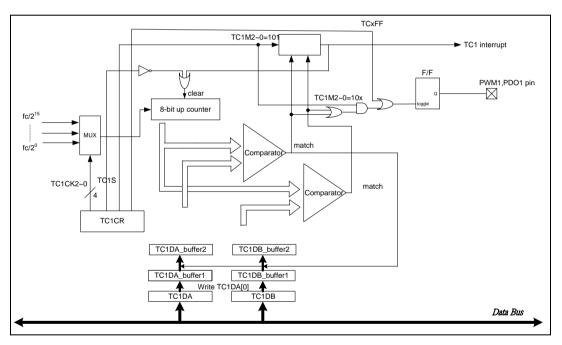


Figure 6-12a PDO / PWM Mode Block Diagram

#### Programmable Divider Output (PDO)

In Programmable Divider Output (PDO) mode, counting-up is performed using internal clock. The contents of TC1DA are compared with the contents of the up-counter. The F/F output is toggled and the counter is cleared each time a match is found. The F/F output is inverted and output to PDO pin. This mode can generate 50% duty pulse output. The PDO pin is initialized to "**0**" during reset. A TC1 interrupt is generated each time the PDO output is toggled.

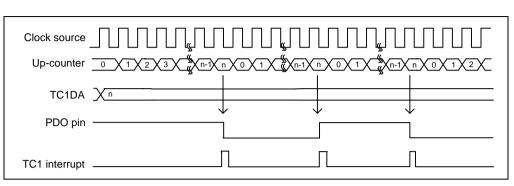


Figure 6-12b PDO Mode Waveform

#### Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)

In Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) Output mode, counting up is performed using the internal clock with prescaler. The Duty of PWM1 is controlled by TC1DB, and the period of PWM1 is controlled by TC1DA. The pulse at the PWM1 pin is held to high level as long as TC1S=1 or TIMERX matches TC1DA, while the pulse is held to low level as long as Timer x matches TC1DB. Once TC1FF is set to "1", the PWM3 signal is inverted. ATC1 interrupt is generated and defined by TC1IS. On the other hand, the TC1DA and TC1DB can be written anytime, but the data of TC13DA and TC1DB are latched only at writing TC1DA [0]. Therefore, the new duty and new period of PWM appear at the PMW pin at the last period–match.

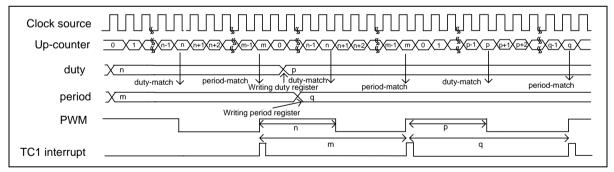


Figure 6-12c PWM mode waveform

#### 6.7.5 Buzzer Mode

The TC1 pin outputs the clock after dividing the frequency.



# 6.8 PWM Module

#### 6.8.1 Overview

In PWM mode, PWMX and /PWMX produce up to 16-bit resolution PWM output (see the functional block diagram below). A PWM output consists of a time period and a duty cycle, and it keeps the output high. The PWM baud rate is the inverse of the time period. Figure 6-13b (*PWM Output Timing*) depicts the relationships between a time period and a duty cycle.

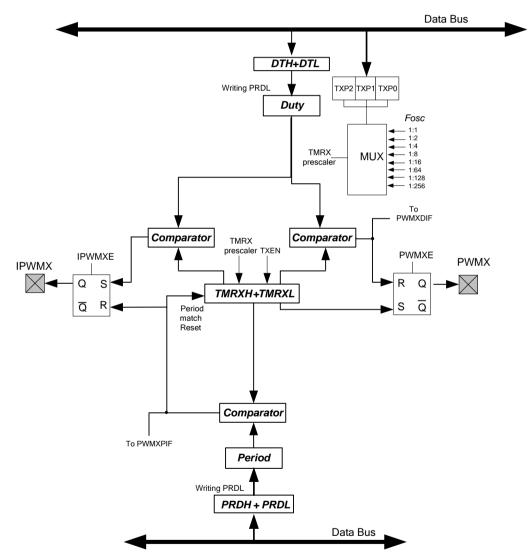


Figure 6-13a PWM Functional Block Diagram

PWM and /PWM (inverted PWM) can be used individually or used as dual PWM. When used individually, the definitions of active level between PWM and /PWM are somewhat different.



For example, setting the period and duty cycle (period > duty) as PWMXE=1/0 and IPWMXE=0/1, and finally setting TXEN = 1. The following figure shows the PWM output timing.

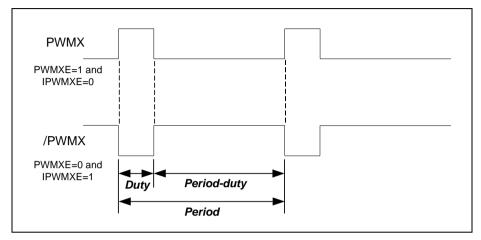


Figure 6-13b PWM Output Timing (PWMXA=0 and /PWMXA=0)

| R_Bank  | Addr. | Name      | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5   | Bit 4   | Bit 3   | Bit 2   | Bit 1   | Bit 0   |
|---------|-------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Bank 0  | 0x17  | ISR3      | -      | -      | PWMCPSF | PWMCDSF | PWMBPSF | PWMBDSF | PWMAPSF | PWMADSF |
| Bank 0  | 0.17  | 1383      | -      | -      | F       | F       | F       | F       | F       | F       |
| Dank    | 0v4D  | IMR3      | -      | -      | PWMCPIE | PWMCDIE | PWMBPIE | PWMBDIE | PWMAPIE | PWMADIE |
| Bank 0  | 0x1D  | INIKS     | -      | -      | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bank 1  | 0v16  | DWMCCD    | -      | -      | -       | -       | -       | PWMCS   | PWMBS   | PWMAS   |
| Bank 1  | 0110  | PWMSCR    | -      | -      | -       | -       | -       | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bonk 1  | 0v17  | PWMACR    | PWMAE  | IPWMAE | -       | -       | TAEN    | TAP2    | TAP1    | TAP0    |
| Bank 1  | 0.17  | PVVIVIACR | R/W    | R/W    | -       | -       | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bonk 1  | 0x18  | PRDAL     | PRDA7  | PRDA6  | PRDA5   | PRDA4   | PRDA3   | PRDA2   | PRDA1   | PRDA0   |
| Bank 1  | 0210  | FRDAL     | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bank 1  | 0x19  | PRDAH     | PRDA15 | PRDA14 | PRDA13  | PRDA12  | PRDA11  | PRDA10  | PRDA9   | PRDA8   |
| Dalik I | 0219  | FRDAN     | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bank 1  | 0x1A  | DTAL      | DTA7   | DTA6   | DTA5    | DTA4    | DTA3    | DTA2    | DTA1    | DTA0    |
| Dalik I |       | DIAL      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bank 1  | 0x1B  | DTAH      | DTA15  | DTA14  | DTA13   | DTA12   | DTA11   | DTA10   | DTA9    | DTA8    |
| Dalik I |       | DIAII     | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bank 1  | 0x1C  | TMRAL     | TMRA7  | TMRA6  | TMRA5   | TMRA4   | TMRA3   | TMRA2   | TMRA1   | TMRA0   |
| Dalik I |       |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bank 1  | 0x1D  | TMRAH     | TMRA15 | TMRA14 | TMRA13  | TMRA12  | TMRA11  | TMRA10  | TMRA9   | TMRA8   |
| Dalik I |       |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bank 1  |       | PWMBCR    | PWMBE  | IPWMBE | -       | -       | TBEN    | TBP2    | TBP1    | TBP0    |
|         | UNIE  |           | R/W    | R/W    | -       | -       | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |
| Bank 1  | 0x1F  | PRDBL     | PRDB7  | PRDB6  | PRDB5   | PRDB4   | PRDB3   | PRDB2   | PRDB1   | PRDB0   |
| Dalik I |       | TROOL     | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     |

6.8.2 Control Register



| (Continu | (Continuation) |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |       |       |
|----------|----------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| R_Bank   | Addr.          | Name      | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| Bank 1   | 0x20           | PRDBH     | PRDB15 | PRDB14 | PRDB13 | PRDB12 | PRDB11 | PRDB10 | PRDB9 | PRDB8 |
| Dalik I  | 0.20           | гкирп     | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x21           | DTBL      | DTB7   | DTB6   | DTB5   | DTB4   | DTB3   | DTB2   | DTB1  | DTB0  |
| Dalik I  | 0721           | DIDL      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x22           | DTBH      | DTB15  | DTB14  | DTB13  | DTB12  | DTB11  | DTB10  | DTB9  | DTB8  |
| Dank I   | UNEE           | ыы        | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x23           | TMRBL     | TMRB7  | TMRB6  | TMRB5  | TMRB4  | TMRB3  | TMRB2  | TMRB1 | TMRB0 |
| Bank I   | 0720           |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x24           | x24 TMRBH | TMRB15 | TMRB14 | TMRB13 | TMRB12 | TMRB11 | TMRB10 | TMRB9 | TMRB8 |
| Banki    |                |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x25           | PWMCCR    | PWMCE  | IPWMCE | -      | -      | TCEN   | TCP2   | TCP1  | TCP0  |
| Bank I   | 0720           |           | R/W    | R/W    | -      | -      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x26           | PRDCL     | PRDC7  | PRDC6  | PRDC5  | PRDC4  | PRDC3  | PRDC2  | PRDC1 | PRDC0 |
| Duint    | 0/10           |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x27           | PRDCH     | PRDC15 | PRDC14 | PRDC13 | PRDC12 | PRDC11 | PRDC10 | PRDC9 | PRDC8 |
|          | •              |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x28           | DTCL      | DTC7   | DTC6   | DTC5   | DTC4   | DTC3   | DTC2   | DTC1  | DTC0  |
|          |                |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x29           | DTCH      | DTC15  | DTC14  | DTC13  | DTC12  | DTC11  | DTC10  | DTC9  | DTC8  |
|          |                |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x2A           | TMRCL     | TMRC7  | TMRC6  | TMRC5  | TMRC4  | TMRC3  | TMRC2  | TMRC1 | TMRC0 |
|          |                |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Bank 1   | 0x2B           | TMRCH     | TMRC15 | TMRC14 | TMRC13 | -      | TMRC11 |        |       |       |
|          | UNED           |           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |

#### 6.8.3 Increment Timer Counter (TMRX: TMRAH/TMRAL, TMRBH/TMRBL, TMRCH/TMRCL, or TMRDH/TMRDL)

TMRX are 16-bit clock counters with programmable prescalers. They are designed for the PWM module as baud rate clock generators. TMR can be read only. If employed, they can be turned off for power saving by setting the TAEN bit [BANK1-R1A <3>], TBEN bit [BANK1-R21<3>], TCEN bit [BANK1-R28<3>], or TDEN bit [BANK1-R2F <3>] to "**0**."

TMRA, TMRB, TMRC, and TMRD are internal designs and cannot be read.

# 6.8.4 PWM Time Period (PRDX: PRDAL/H, PRDBL/H, PRDCL/H, or PRDDL/H)

The PWM time period is 16-bit resolution and is defined by writing to the PRDX register. When TMRX is equal to PRDX, the following events occur on the next increment cycle:

- TMRX is cleared.
- The PWMX pin is set to "1"
- The PWMXIF pin is set to "1"



**NOTE** The PWM output cannot be set if the duty cycle is "**0**".

The following formula describes how to calculate the PWM time period:

$$Period = (PRDX + 1) \times \left(\frac{1}{F_{osc}}\right) \times \frac{CLKS}{2} \times (TMRX \ prescale \ value)$$

**Example:** PRDX = 49; Fosc = 4 MHz; TMRX (0, 0, 0) = 1 : 1,

CLKS bit of the Code Option Register = 0 (two oscillator periods); Then-

$$Period = (49+1) \times \left(\frac{1}{4M}\right) \times \frac{2}{2} \times 1 = 12.5 \mu s$$

#### 6.8.5 PWM Duty Cycle (DTX: DTAH/DTAL, DTBH/DTBL, DTCH/DTCL, or DTDH/DTDL)

The PWM duty cycle is defined by writing to the DTX register, and is latched from DTX to DLX while TMRX is cleared. When DLX is equal to TMRX, the PWMX pin is cleared. DTX can be loaded anytime. However, it cannot be latched into DLX until the current value of DLX is equal to TMRX.

The following formula describes how to calculate the PWM duty cycle:

$$Duty \ cycle = (DTX) \times \left(\frac{1}{F_{OSC}}\right) \times \frac{CLKS}{2} \times (TMRX \ prescale \ value)$$

**Example:** DTX = 10; Fosc = 4 MHz; TMRX (0, 0, 0) = 1 : 1,

CLKS bit of the Code Option Register = 0 (two oscillator periods); Then-

Duty cycle = 
$$(10) \times \left(\frac{1}{4M}\right) \times \frac{2}{2} \times 1 = 2.5 \mu s$$



# 6.8.6 Comparator X

Changing the output status while matching occurs will simultaneously set the TMRXIF flag.

### 6.8.7 PWM Programming Process/Steps

- 1) Load the PWM duty cycle to DT
- 2) Load the PWM time period to PRD
- 4) Enable the interrupt function by writing Bank 0-R1D, if required.
- 5) Load a desired value for the timer prescaler
- 6) Set active level of duty of PWM
- 7) Enable PWMX function, i.e., enable PWMXE control bit (if using dual PWM function enable also the PWMXE control bit)
- 8) Finally enable the TMRX function, i.e., enable TXEN control bit.

If the application needs to change the PWM duty and period at run time, refer to the following programming steps:

- 1) Load the new duty (if using dual PWM function) at any time.
- 2) Load the new period cycle. You must take note of the order of loading the period cycle. As the low byte of PWM period cycle is assigned a value, the new PWM cycle is loaded into the circuit. The circuit will automatically update the new duty and period to generate the new PWM waveform at the next PWM cycle.



# 6.9 Comparator

The MCU has four comparators comprising of two analog inputs and one output. All of the comparators can be set as OP. The comparator can be utilized to wake up the MCU from Sleep mode. The comparator circuit diagram is depicted in the following figure.

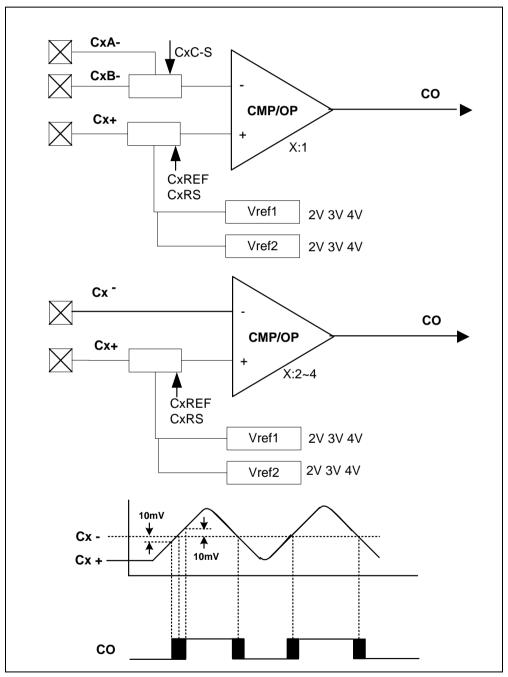


Figure 6-14b Comparator Circuit and Operating Mode



# 6.9.1 External Reference Signal

The analog signal presented at Cin– is compared to the signal at Cin+, and the digital output (CO) of the comparator has to be adjusted accordingly by taking the following notes into considerations:

#### NOTE

- The reference signal must be between Vss and Vdd.
- The non-inverting end of Comparator 2 can be connected to the internal reference and the corresponding pin can be set as comparator I/O or general I/O.
- The non-inverting end of Comparator 2 can be connected to Vref1.
- There are three reference voltage levels for Vref1, i.e., 2V, 3V, and 4V.
- The falling edge of CO2 can turn-off the PWMx only or both PWMx and /PWMx, when the PWMxA and IPWMxA are in turned-on state. Example: (falling edge of CO1 → PWMA, or both PWMA and /PWMA)

#### 6.9.2 Comparator Outputs

- The compared result is stored in the CMPOUT2.
- The function of Pin CO2 is defined by programming the Register <C2S [1:0]>.

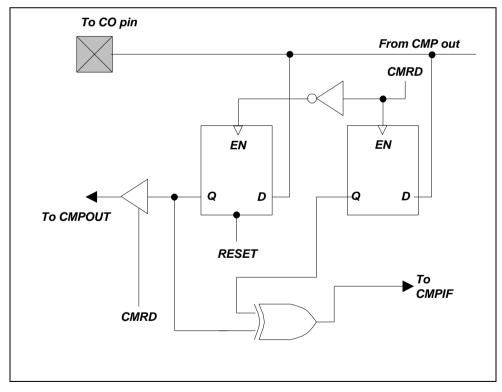


Figure 6-15 Comparator Output Configuration



| R_Bank  | Addr.       | Name   | Bit 7  | Bit 6  | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0  |
|---------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Bank 0  | 0x10        | WUCR2  | CMP2WK | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -      |
| Dalik U | 0210        | WUCKZ  | R/W    | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -      |
| Book 0  | 0x15        | SFR1   | CMP2SF | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -      |
| Bank 0  | UXIS        | SFRI   | R/W    | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -      |
| Bank 0  | 0x1B        | IMR1   | CMP2IE | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -      |
| Dalik U | UXID        |        | R/W    | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -      |
| Book 0  | 0v2D        | CMP2CR | C2RS   | CP2OUT | C2S1  | C2S0  | -     | -     | -     | SDPWMB |
| Dank U  | Bank 0 0x3B |        | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   | -     | -     | -     | R/W    |

6.9.3 Programming the Related Registers

#### 6.9.4 Comparator Interrupt

- CMP2IE must be enabled for the "ENI" instruction to take effect.
- Interrupt is triggered whenever a change occurs on the comparator output pin.
- The actual change on the pin can be determined by reading the Bit CP2OUT.
- The comparator interrupt flag CMP2IF, can only be cleared by software.

#### 6.9.5 Wake-up from Sleep Mode

- The comparator and the interrupt remain active in Sleep mode when CMP2IE=1 and CMPWK=1.
- If a comparator output changes state, the interrupt will wake up the device from Sleep mode.
- The power consumption should be taken into consideration for the benefit of energy conservation.
- If the function is unemployed during Sleep mode, turn off the comparator before entering into sleep mode.

| R_Bank  | Address | Name      | Bit 7       | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3     | Bit 2           | Bit 1         | Bit 0  |
|---------|---------|-----------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|--------|
| Bank 0  | 0x30    | I2CCR1    | Strobe/Pend | IMS   | ISS   | STOP  | SAR_EMPTY | ACK             | FULL          | EMPTY  |
| Dalik U | 0230    | IZCCRI    | R/W         | R/W   | R/W   | R     | R         | R               | R             | R      |
| Bank 0  | 0x31    | I2CCR2    | I2CBF       | GCEN  |       | BBF   | I2CTS1    | I2CTS0          | I2CCS         | I2CEN  |
| Dalik U | 0231    | IZCORZ    | R           | R/W   |       | R     | R/W       | R/W             | R/W           | R/W    |
| Bank 0  | 0x32    | I2CSA     | SA6         | SA5   | SA4   | SA3   | SA2       | SA1             | SA0           | IRW    |
| Dalik U | UX3Z    | 12034     | R/W         | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W       | R/W             | R/W           | R/W    |
| Bank 0  | 000     | x33 I2CDB | DB7         | DB6   | DB5   | DB4   | DB3       | DB2             | DB1           | DB0    |
| Bank 0  | 0x33    |           | R/W         | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W       | R/W             | R/W           | R/W    |
| Bank 0  | 0.24    | I2CDAL    | DA7         | DA6   | DA5   | DA4   | DA3       | DA2             | DA1           | DA0    |
| Dank U  | 0x34    | IZCDAL    | R/W         | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W       | R/W             | R/W           | R/W    |
| Bank 0  | 0x35    | I2CDAH    | -           | -     | -     | -     | -         | -               | DA9           | DA8    |
| Dank U  | 0x35    | IZCDAN    | -           | -     | -     | -     | -         | -               | R/W           | R/W    |
| Bank 0  | 0       | SED 4     | -           | -     | -     | -     | -         | <b>I2CSTPIF</b> | I2CRSF        | I2CTSF |
| Bank 0  | 0x18    | SFR4      | -           | -     | -     | -     | -         | R/W             | R/W           | R/W    |
| Bank 0  | 0v1E    |           |             |       |       |       |           | <b>I2CSTPIE</b> | <b>I2CRIE</b> | I2CTIE |
| Bank 0  | U UXIE  | 0x1E IMR4 |             |       |       |       |           | R/W             | R/W           | R/W    |

# 6.10 I<sup>2</sup>C Function



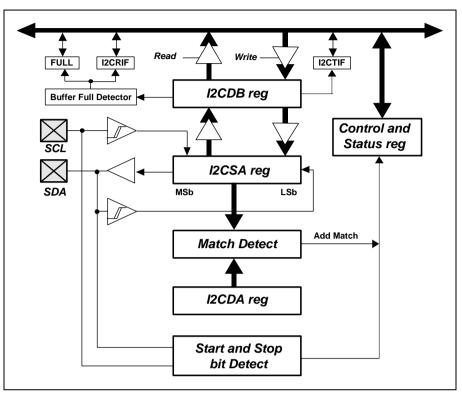


Figure 6-16a 1<sup>2</sup>C Block Diagram

The EM78P374N supports a bidirectional, 2-wire bus, 7/10-bit addressing and data transmission protocol. A device that sends data onto the bus is defined as Transmitter, while a device receiving data is defined as a Receiver. The bus has to be controlled by a master device which generates the Serial Clock (SCL), controls the bus access, and generates the Start and Stop conditions. Both Master and Slave can operate as Transmitter or Receiver, but the Master device determines which mode is activated.

Both Serial Data (SDA) and SCL are bi-directional lines, connected to a positive supply voltage via a pull-up resistor. When the bus is free, both lines are high. The output stage of devices connected to the bus must have an open-drain or open-collector to perform the wired-AND function. Data on the  $I^2$ C-bus can be transferred at a rate of up to 100kbit/s in Standard-mode or up to 400kbit/s in Fast-mode.

The data on the SDA line must be stable during HIGH period of the clock. The High or Low state of the data line can only change when the clock signal on the SCL line is Low.

| Condition                        | Master/Slave | Transmit Address   | Transmit Data      | Stop           |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Master Transmitter               | Master       | Transmit interrupt | Transmit interrupt | Stop interrupt |
| (transmits to<br>Slave-Receiver) | Slave        | Receive interrupt  | Receive interrupt  | Stop interrupt |
| Master Receiver                  | Master       | Transmit interrupt | Receive interrupt  | Stop interrupt |
| (read Slave-<br>Transmitter)     | Slave        | Transmit interrupt | Transmit interrupt | Stop interrupt |

The I<sup>2</sup>C interrupt occurs as describe below:



Within the procedure of the  $I^2C$  bus, unique situations could arise which are defined as START (S) and STOP (P) conditions.

A High to Low transition on the SDA line while SCL is High is one such unique case. This condition indicates a START condition.

A Low to High transition on the SDA line while SCL is High defines a STOP condition.

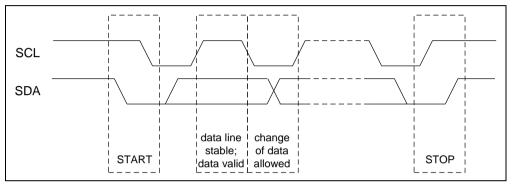


Figure 6-16b I2C Transfer Condition

#### 6.10.1 7-Bit Slave Address

The Master-transmitter transmits to the Slave-receiver. The transfer direction is not changed.

The Master reads the Slave immediately after the first byte. At the moment of the first acknowledgement, the Master-transmitter becomes a Master-receiver and the Slave-Receiver becomes a Slave-transmitter. This first acknowledgement is still generated by the Slave. The STOP condition is generated by the Master, which has previously sent a Not-Acknowledge (A). The difference between Master-transmitter and Master-receiver is only in the R/W bit. If the R/W bit is "**0**," the Master device is the Transmitter. Otherwise; the Master device is the Receiver (R/W bit is "**1**"). The Master-Transmitter is illustrated in the following Figure 6-17a, and that of Master-Receiver is shown in Figure 6-17b.

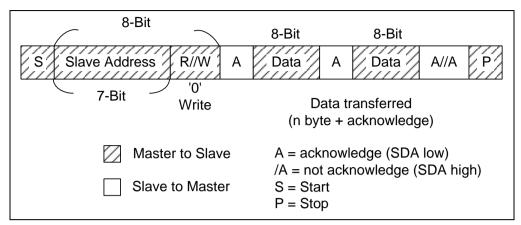


Figure 6-17a Master-Transmitter transmits to Slave-Receiver with 7-Bit Slave Address

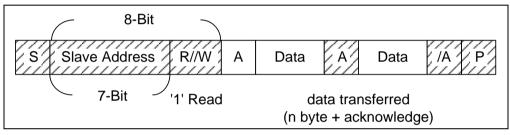


Figure 6-17b Master-Receiver reads from Slave-Transmitter with 7-Bit Slave Address

### 6.10.2 10-Bit Slave Address

In 10-Bit slave address mode, using 10 Bits for addressing exploits the reserved combination 11110XX for the first 7 bits of the first byte following a START(S) or repeated START (Sr) condition. The first 7 bits of the first byte are the combination 11110XX of which the last two bits (XX) are the two most-significant bits of the 10-bit address. If the R//W bit is "**0**", the second byte after acknowledgement would be the eight address bits of the 10-bit Slave address. Otherwise; the second byte would just be the next transmitted data from a Slave to Master device. The first bytes 11110XX are transmitted using the Slave address register (I2CSA), and the second bytes XXXXXXX are transmitted using the data buffer (I2CDB).

The following will explain the possible data transfer formats for 10-bit Slave address mode:

#### ■ Master-Transmitter Transmits to Slave-Receiver with a 10-bit Slave Address

When the Slave receives the first byte after START bit from Master, each Slave device will compare the 7 bits of the first byte (11110XX) with their own address and the 8th bit (R//W). If the R//W bit is "**0**" the Slave will return the Acknowledge (A1). It is possible that more than one Slave devices will return the Acknowledge (A1). Then all Slave devices will continue to compare the second address (XXXXXXX). If a Slave device finds a match, that particular Slave device will be the only one to return an Acknowledge (A2).



The matched Slave device will remain addressed by the Master until it receives the STOP condition or a repeated START condition followed by a different Slave address.

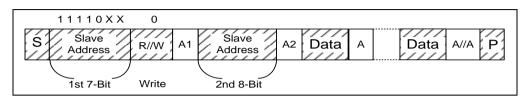


Figure 6-18b Master-Transmitter transmits to Slave-Receiver with a 10-Bit Slave Address

#### ■ Master-Receiver Reads Slave-Transmitter with a 10-bit Slave Address

Up to, and including Acknowledge Bit A2, the procedure is the same as that described above for Master-Transmitter addressing a Slave-Receiver. After the Acknowledge A2, a repeated START condition (Sr) condition takes place, followed by seven bits Slave address (11110XX), but the 8th bit R//W is "1." The addressed Slave device will then return the Acknowledge A3. If the repeated START (Sr) condition occurs and the seven bits of first byte (11110XX) are received by Slave device, all the Slave devices will compare with their own address and test the 8th R//W. However, none of the Slave devices can return an acknowledgement because R//W=1.

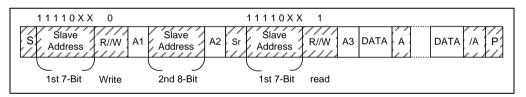


Figure 6-18b Master-Receiver reads Slave-Transmitter with a 10-Bit Slave Address

#### Master Transmits and Receives Data to and from the Same Slave Device with 10-Bit Addresses

The initial operation of this data transfer format is the same as explained in the above paragraph on "*Master-Transmitter transmits to Slave-Receiver with a 10-bit Slave Address.*" Then the Master device starts to transmit the data to the Slave device. When the Slave device receives the Acknowledge or None-Acknowledge that is followed by repeat START (Sr), the above operation under "*Master-Receiver reads Slave-Transmitter with a 10-Bit Slave Address*" is repeatedly performed.



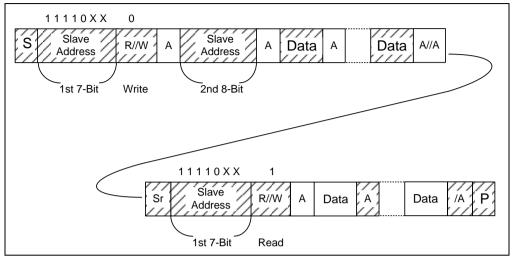


Figure 6-18c Master Addresses a Slave with 10-Bit Address transmits and receives Data with the Same Slave Device

#### Master Device Transmits Data to Two or More Slave Devices with 10 and 7 Bits Slave Address

For 10-bit address, the initial operation of this data transfer format is the same as explained in the above paragraph on "*Master-Transmitter Transmits to Slave-Receiver with a 10-bit Slave Address,*" which describes how to transmit data to Slave device. After the Master device completes the initial transmittal, and wants to continue transmitting data to another device, the Master needs to address each of the new Slave devices by repeating the initial operation mentioned above. If the Master device wants to transmit the data in 7-bit and 10-bit Slave address modes successively, this could be done after the START or repeat START conditions as illustrated in the following figures.

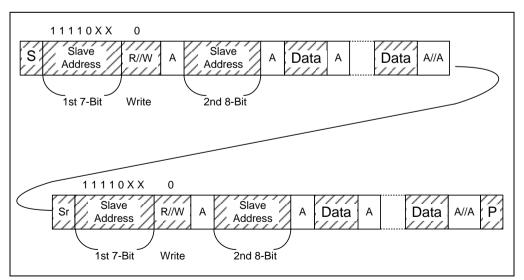


Figure 6-18d Master transmitting to more than One Slave Devices with 10-Bit Slave Address



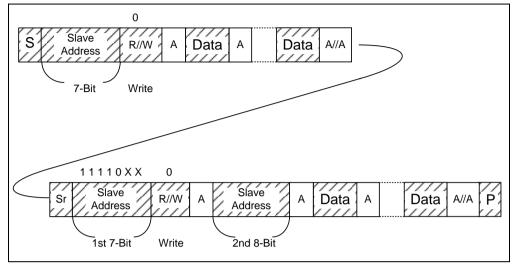


Figure 6-18e Master successively transmitting to 7-Bit and 10-Bit Slave Address

# 6.10.3 Master Mode 1<sup>2</sup>C Transmit

In transmitting (receiving) serial data, the I<sup>2</sup>C is carried on as follows:

- 1) Set I2CTS1~0, I2CCS, and ISS bits to select I<sup>2</sup>C transmit clock source.
- 2) Set I2CEN and IMS bits to enable the  $I^2C$  Master function.
- 3) Write Slave address into the I2CSA register and IRW bit to select read or write.
- 4) Set strobe bit to start transmitting and then check I2CTSF (I2CTSF) bit.
- 5) Write 1<sup>st</sup> data into the I2CDB register, set strobe bit, and check I2CTSF (I2CRSF) bit.
- Write 2<sup>nd</sup> data into the I2CDB register, set strobe bit, STOP bit, and check I2CTSF (I2CRSF) bit.

# 6.10.4 Slave Mode 1<sup>2</sup>C Transmit

In receiving (transmitting) serial data, the I<sup>2</sup>C is carried on as follows:

- 1) Set I2CTS1~0, I2CCS, and ISS bits to select  $I^2C$  transmit clock source.
- 2) Set I2CEN and IMS bits to enable  $I^2C$  Slave function.
- 3) Write device address into the I2CDA register.
- 4) Check I2CRSF (I2CTSF) bit, read I2CDB register (address), and then clear Pend bit.
- 5) Check I2CRSF (I2CTSF) bit, read I2CDB register (1st data), and then clear Pend bit.
- 6) Check I2CRSF (I2CTSF) bit, read I2CDB register (2nd data), and then clear Pend bit.
- 7) Check I2CSTPSF bit, end transmission.



# 6.11 LVD (Low Voltage Detector)

Under unstable power source condition, such as external power noise interference or EMS test condition, a violent power vibration could occur. At the time, the VDD could become unstable as it could be operating below working voltage. When the system supply voltage (VDD) is below the operating voltage, the IC kernel will automatically keep all register status.

# 6.11.1 Low Voltage Reset (LVR)

| LVR1 | LVR0 | VDD Reset Level       | VDD Release Level |  |  |  |
|------|------|-----------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| 0    | 0    | 4.0V *                | 4.2V              |  |  |  |
| 0    | 1    | 3.5V **               | 3.7V              |  |  |  |
| 1    | 0    | 2.7V ***              | 2.9V              |  |  |  |
| 1    | 1    | NA ( Power-on Reset ) |                   |  |  |  |

The detailed LVR operation mode is as follows:

If VDD < 4.0V and is kept for 5  $\mu$ s, the IC will be reset.

If VDD < 3.5V and is kept for 5  $\mu$ s, the IC will be reset.

If VDD < 2.7V and is kept for 5  $\mu$ s, the IC will be reset.

### 6.11.2 Low Voltage Detect

#### Registers for LVD Circuit

| R_Bank | Address | Name  | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bank 1 | 0X49    | LVDCR | LVDEN | LVD2  | LVD1  | LVD0  | /LVD  | -     | -     | -     |
| Bank 0 | 0X10    | WUCR2 | -     | -     | LVDWK | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |
| Bank 0 | 0x1B    | IMR1  | -     | -     | LVDIE | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |
| Bank 0 | 0x15    | SFR1  | -     | -     | LVDSF | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     |

#### Corresponding Bits for LVD

| LVDEN | LVDS1, LVDS0 | LVD Voltage Interrupt Level | LVDB |
|-------|--------------|-----------------------------|------|
|       | 44           | VDD <2.2V                   | 0    |
| 1     | 11           | VDD >2.2V                   | 1    |
| 4     | 10           | VDD <3.3V                   | 0    |
| 1     | 10           | VDD >3.3V                   | 1    |
|       | 04           | VDD <4.0V                   | 0    |
| 1     | 01           | VDD >4.0V                   | 1    |
|       | 00           | VDD <4.5V                   | 0    |
| 1     | 00           | VDD >4.5V                   | 1    |
| 0     | XX           | NA                          | 1    |



#### LVD Programming Process

Follow the steps below to obtain data from the LVD:

- 1) Write to the two bits (LVDS1 ~ LVDS0) on the Bank1-R49 register to define the LVD level (see Section 6.1.96 for details).
- 2) Set the LVDWK bit if the Wake-up function is in use.
- 3) Set the LVDIE bit if the interrupt function is in use.
- 4) Write "ENI" instruction if the interrupt function is in use.
- 5) Set LVDEN bit to "1."
- 6) Write "SLEP" instruction or poll /LVD bit.
- 7) Clear the interrupt flag bit (LVDSF) when Low Voltage is detected.

#### NOTE

- When the LVDEN bit is set to enable the LVD module, the current consumption will increase to 10 μA.
- During the Sleep mode, the LVD module continues to operate. If the device voltage drop slowly and crosses the detect point, the LVDSF bit will be set and the device will wake-up from Sleep mode.
- When the system resets, the LVD flag will be cleared.

Figure below shows the LVD module detection point in an external voltage condition.

- When VDD drops but remains above VLVD, the LVDSF remains at "0".
- When VDD drops but above VLVD, LVDSF remains at "0". When VDD drops below VLVD, LVDSF is set to "1." If global ENI is enabled, the LVDSF is also set to "1", and the next instruction will branch to interrupt vector.

After the VDD rises above  $V_{LVD}$  again, the LVDSF will be set to "1" again. When the global ENI is enabled, the next instruction will be executed in the interrupt vector. Then the LVD interrupt flag is cleared to "**0**" by software.

When VDD drops below VRESET in less than 1µs, the system will keep all the registers status, and the system halts but with the oscillation remaining active.
 When VDD drops below VRESET but in more than 1 µs, a system reset occurs (refer to Section 6.1.15 for more details).

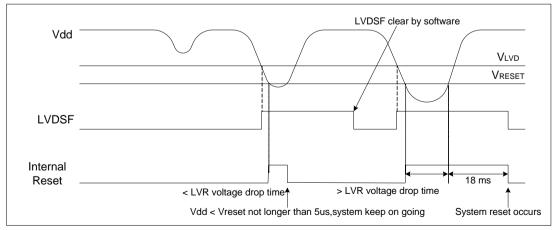


Figure 6-19 LVD Waveform Characteristics showing Detection Point in an External Voltage Condition



# 6.12 Oscillator

#### 6.12.1 Oscillator Modes

The MCU can be operated in six different oscillator modes (Fm), such as:

- High XTAL oscillator Mode 2 (HXT2)
- High XTAL oscillator Mode 1 (HXT1)
- XTAL oscillator mode (XT)
- Low XTAL oscillator mode (LXT)
- Internal RC oscillator mode (IRC)

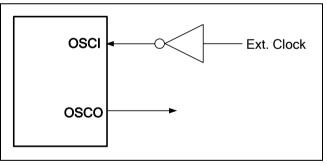
User can select one of the modes by programming the Option pin. There are three types of the clock source which is used for Fs. Fs can be determined by Fss1 and Fss0 options. The maximum operating frequency of crystal/resonator on the different VDDs, are listed in the table below.

#### Summary of Maximum Operating Speeds

| Conditions | VDD | Fxt Max. (MHz) |
|------------|-----|----------------|
|            | 1.8 | 4              |
| Two clocks | 3.0 | 8              |
|            | 5.0 | 20             |

## 6.12.2 Crystal Oscillator/Ceramic Resonators (XTAL)

The EM78P374N can be driven by an external clock signal through the OSCI pin as shown in the figure at right.



In most applications, Pin OSCI and Pin OSCO can be connected with a crystal or ceramic resonator to generate oscillation as depicted in the right figures. The same applies to LXT mode or HXT mode.



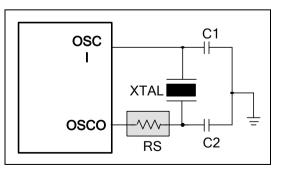


Figure 6-20c Crystal/Resonator Circuit



The following table provides the recommended values of C1 and C2. Since each resonator has its own attributes, you should refer to its specification for the appropriate values of C1 and C2. The serial resistor, RS; may be necessary for AT strip cut crystal or low frequency mode.

| Oscillator Type                         | Frequency Mode         | Frequency | C1 (pF) | C2 (pF) |
|---|------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|
|   |                        | 100kHz    | 60pF    | 60pF    |
|   | LXT                    | 200kHz    | 60pF    | 60pF    |
|   | (100K ~ 1 MHz)         | 455kHz    | 40pF    | 40pF    |
| Main-oscillator<br>(Ceramic Resonators) |                        | 1.0 MHz   | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   |                        | 1.0 MHz   | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   | HXT2<br>(1M ~ 6 MHz)   | 2.0 MHz   | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   |                        | 4.0 MHz   | 20pF    | 20pF    |
|   |                        | 100kHz    | 60pF    | 60pF    |
|   | LXT                    | 200kHz    | 60pF    | 60pF    |
|   | (100K ~ 1 MHz)         | 455kHz    | 40pF    | 40pF    |
|   |                        | 1.0 MHz   | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   |                        | 1.0 MHz   | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   | ХТ                     | 2.0 MHz   | 30pF    | 30pF    |
| Main-oscillator                         | (1M ~ 6 MHz)           | 4.0 MHz   | 20pF    | 20pF    |
| (Crystal Oscillator)                    |                        | 6.0 MHz   | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   |                        | 6.0 MHz   | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   | HXT2<br>(6M ~ 12 MHz)  | 8.0 MHz   | 20pF    | 20pF    |
|   |                        | 12.0 MHz  | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   |                        | 12.0 MHz  | 30pF    | 30pF    |
|   | HXT1<br>(12M ~ 20 MHz) | 16.0 MHz  | 20pF    | 20pF    |
|   | (12101~2010112)        | 20.0 MHz  | 15pF    | 15pF    |

#### ■ Capacitor Selection Guide for Crystal Oscillator or Ceramic Resonator

#### 6.12.3 Internal RC Oscillator Mode

The EM78P374N offers a versatile Internal RC mode with a default frequency value of 4 MHz. Internal RC oscillator mode has other frequencies (16 MHz, 8 MHz, 4 MHz, and 1 MHz) that can be set with Code Option: RCM1 and RCM0. All these four main frequencies can be calibrated by programming the Code Option bits: C5~C0. Table below shows a typical drift rate of the calibration.

#### ■ Internal RC Drift Rate (Ta=25°C, VDD=5V±5%, VSS=0V)

|                          | Drift Rate                     |                          |         |       |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Internal RC<br>Frequency | Temperature<br>(-40°C ~ +85°C) | Voltage<br>(2.5V ~ 5.5V) | Process | Total |  |  |  |  |
| 1 MHz                    | ±2%                            | ±1%                      | ±1%     | ±4%   |  |  |  |  |
| 4 MHz                    | ±2%                            | ±1%                      | ±1%     | ±4%   |  |  |  |  |
| 8 MHz                    | ±2%                            | ±1%                      | ±1%     | ±4%   |  |  |  |  |
| 16 MHz                   | ±2%                            | ±1%                      | ±1%     | ±4%   |  |  |  |  |



NOTE

These are theoretical values provided for reference only. Actual values may vary depending on the actual process.

### 6.13 Power-on Considerations

Any microcontroller is not guaranteed to start to operate properly before the power supply stabilizes to a steady state. The EM78P374N is equipped with a built-in Power-on Voltage Detector (POVD) with a detecting level of 2.0V. Power will work well if Vdd rises fast enough (50 ms or less). However, under critical applications, extra devices may still be required to assist in solving the power-up problems.

## 6.14 External Power-on Reset Circuit

The circuit shown in next figure implements an external RC to generate the reset pulse. The pulse width (time constant) should be kept long enough for Vdd to achieve minimum operating voltage. Apply this circuit when the power supply has a slow rising time. Since the current leakage from the /RESET pin is  $\pm$  5 µA, it is recommended that

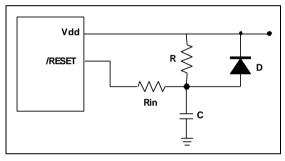
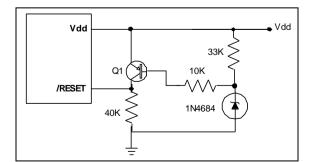


Figure 6-21 External Power-up Reset Circuit

R should not be greater than 40 K $\Omega$  in order for the /RESET pin voltage to remain at below 0.2V. The diode (D) acts as a short circuit at the moment of power down. The capacitor (C) will discharge rapidly and fully. The current-limited resistor (Rin) will prevent high current or ESD (electrostatic discharge) from flowing to Pin /RESET.

## 6.15 Residue-Voltage Protection

When the battery is replaced, device power (Vdd) is taken off but residue-voltage remains. The residue-voltage may trip below Vdd minimum, but not to zero. This condition may cause a poor power-on reset. The following figures show how to perform and accomplish a proper residue-voltage protection circuit.



Vdd R1 Vdd R1 Vdd R2 T T

Figure 6-22a Circuit 1 for Residue Voltage Protection



Bit



### 6.16 Code Option

### 6.16.1 Code Option Register (Word 0)

|          | Word 0 |        |        |        |        |       |       |       |         |         |       |         |                   |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|-------|---------|-------------------|
| Bit      | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6   | Bit 5   | Bit 4 | Bit 3   | Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0 |
| Mnemonic | -      | -      | -      | -      | HLFS   | HLP   | LVR1  | LVR0  | RESETEN | ENWDT   | NRHL  | NRE     | PR2 PR1 PR0       |
| 1        | -      | -      | -      | -      | Normal | High  | High  | High  | P67     | Disable | 32/fc | Enable  | Disable           |
| 0        | -      | -      | -      | -      | Green  | Low   | Low   | Low   | /RST    | Enable  | 8/fc  | Disable | Enable            |
| Default  | 0      | 1      | 0      | 0      | 1      | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1       | 1       | 1     | 1       | Disable           |

| Bit 14: Not used. Set to "0" all the time | 14: | lot used. Set to "0" all the time. |
|---|-----|------------------------------------|
|---|-----|------------------------------------|

| 13: | Not used. | Set to "1" | all the time. |
|-----|-----------|------------|---------------|
|     |           |            |               |

- Bits 12 ~ 11: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.
- Bit 10 (HLFS): Reset to Normal or Green Mode Select bit
  - **0:** CPU is defined as Green mode when a Reset occurs.
  - 1: CPU is defined as Normal mode when a Reset occurs (default).
- Bit 9: Power consumption selection
  - **0:** Low power consumption, applies to operating frequency equal to or below 400kHz
  - 1: Normal power consumption, applies to operating frequency above 400kHz (default)

#### Bits 8 ~ 7 (LVR1 ~ LVR0): Low Voltage Reset Enable bits

| LVR1 | LVR0 | VDD Reset Level | VDD Release Level |
|------|------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 0    | 0    | 4.0V *          | 4.2V              |
| 0    | 1    | 3.5V **         | 3.7V              |
| 1    | 0    | 2.7V ***        | 2.9V              |
| 1    | 1    | NA ( Powe       | r-on Reset )      |

<sup>\*</sup> If VDD < 4.0V and is kept for about 1  $\mu$ s, the IC will be reset.

If VDD < 3.5V and is kept for about 1  $\mu$ s, the IC will be reset.

If VDD < 2.7V and is kept for about 1  $\mu$ s, the IC will be reset.

Bit 6 (RESETEN): P67//RST pin select bit

0: Enable, /RST pin

1: Disable, P67 pin (default)

Bit 5 (ENWDT): WDT enable bit

Bit 4 (NRHL): Noise rejection high/low pulse define bit

NOTE

In Low XTAL oscillator (LXT) mode, the noise rejection high/low pulses are always 8/Fm.



#### Bit 3 (NRE): Noise Rejection Enable bit

#### 0: Disable

1: Enable (default)

NOTE In Green, Idle, and Sleep modes, the noise rejection circuit is always disabled.

#### Code Option 1 (Word 1) 6.16.2

|          | Word 1 |        |        |        |        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit      | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| Mnemonic | -      | FSS0   | C5     | C4     | C3     | C2    | C1    | C0    | RCM1  | RCM0  | -     | OSC2  | OSC1  | OSC0  | RCOUT |
| 1        | -      | 16kHz  | High   | High   | High   | High  | High  | High  | High  | High  | -     | High  | High  | High  | High  |
| 0        | -      | 32kHz  | Low    | Low    | Low    | Low   | Low   | Low   | Low   | Low   | -     | Low   | Low   | Low   | Low   |
| Default  | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     |

Bit 14:

Not used. Set to "1" all the time.

Bit 13 (FSS0):

Sub-frequency selection

0: 32kHz 1: 16kHz (default)

Bits 12 ~ 7 (C5 ~ C0): IRC trim bits. These are automatically set by the writer.

| Bits 6 ~ 5 (RCM1 ~ RCM0): IRC frequer | icy selection bits |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|

| RCM1 | RCM0 | Frequency (MHz) |
|------|------|-----------------|
| 0    | 0    | 1               |
| 0    | 1    | 8               |
| 1    | 0    | 16              |
| 1    | 1    | 4 (default)     |

#### Bits 3 ~ 1 (OSC2 ~ OSC0): Oscillator modes selection bits

| Mode  | OSC2 | OSC1 | OSC0 |
|---|------|------|------|
| HXT1 (High XTAL1 Oscillator mode)<br>Frequency range: 12 ~ 20 MHz   | 1    | 1    | 1    |
| HXT2 (High XTAL2 Oscillator mode)<br>Frequency range: 6 ~ 12 MHz    | 1    | 1    | 0    |
| XT (XTAL Oscillator mode)<br>Frequency range: 1 ~ 6MHz              | 1    | 0    | 1    |
| LXT1 (Low XTAL1 Oscillator mode)<br>Frequency range: 100kHz ~ 1 MHz | 1    | 0    | 0    |
| IRC (Internal RC Oscillator mode)<br>OSCI pin acts as I/O (default) | 0    | 1    | 1    |
| IRC (Internal RC Oscillator mode)<br>OSCI pin acts RCOUT            | 0    | 1    | 0    |

Bit 0 (RCOUT):

System Clock Output Enable bit in IRC mode

0: OSCI pin output instruction cycle time in open drain

1: OSCI output instruction cycle time (default)



### 6.16.3 Code Option 2 (Word 2)

|              | Word 2 |  |        |            |   |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|--------------|--------|--|--------|------------|---|----------|----------|-------|--------------|--------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--|
| Bit          | Bit 14 | Bit 13                                 | Bit 12 | Bit 11     | Bit 10  | Bit 9    |          | Bit 7 | Bit 6        | Bit 5  | Bit 4    | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0 |  |
| Mnemonic     | -      | -                                      | -      |            | SC2   |          | SC0      | -     | IRCIRS       | -      | I2COPT   | -      | -      | -      | -     |  |
| 1            | -      | High High High High - Regulator - High |        |            |   |          |          |       |              |        |          | -      |        |        |       |  |
| 0<br>Default | - 0    | -<br>0                                 | -      | Low<br>1   | Low<br>1  | Low<br>1 | Low<br>1 | - 1   | Bandgap<br>1 | -<br>1 | Low<br>1 | -<br>0 | -<br>0 | -<br>0 | - 1   |  |
| Doldar       | B      | Bit 14:<br>Bits 13                     | - 12   | :<br>SC3 - | Not used. Set to " <b>0</b> " all the time.<br>Not used. Set to " <b>0</b> " all the time.<br>~ <b>SC0):</b> Trim bits of sub-frequency IRC. These are automatically set by the writer. |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              | В      | Bit 7:                                 |        |            | Not used. Set to "1" all the time.  |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              | В      | Sit 6 (I                               | RCIR   | S):        | IRC internal reference selection  |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              |        |  |        |            | 0: Bandgap  |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              |        |  |        |            | 1: IRC regulator (default)  |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              | В      | Sit 5:                                 |        |            | Not used. Set to "1" all the time.  |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              | В      | Bit 4 (l                               | 2COF   | PT):       | I <sup>2</sup> C optional bit. It is used to switch the pin I <sup>2</sup> C function position  |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              |        |  |        |            | 0: I <sup>2</sup> C Pins (SCL/SDA) are P72, P73 in the pin assignment figure  |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              |        |  |        |            | <ol> <li>I<sup>2</sup>C Pins (SCL/SDA) are P61, P62 in the pin assignment figure<br/>(Default)</li> </ol>   |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              | В      | lits 3 -                               | ~ 1:   |            | Not used. Set to " <b>0</b> " all the time.   |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              | В      | Sit O:                                 |        |            | Not used. Set to "1" all the time.  |          |          |       |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |
|              | 6      | 5 16 <i>4</i>                          |        | ode        | Ontid   | nn 3     | (Wo      | rd 3) |              |        |          |        |        |        |       |  |

### 6.16.4 Code Option 3 (Word 3)

|          | Word 3 |        |        |        |        |       |       |       |       |             |       |       |       |       |       |  |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Bit      | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5       | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |  |
| Mnemonic | EFTIM  | -      | -      | ADFM   | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     | ID5         | ID4   | ID3   | ID2   | ID1   | ID0   |  |
| 1        | Light  | -      | -      | High   | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     |             |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| 0        | Heavy  | -      | -      | Low    | -      | -     | -     | -     | -     | Customer ID |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Default  | 1      | 1      | 1      | 0      | 1      | 1     | 0     | 0     | 0     |             |       |       |       |       |       |  |

Bit 14 (EFTIM): Low Pass Filter (0: Heavy, 1: Light)

0: Less than 10 MHz- pass (heavy LPS)

1: Less than 25 MHz- pass (light LPS, default)

Bits 13 ~ 12: Not used. Set to "1" all the time.



| A    | ADFM |      | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|      | 0    | ADDH | -     | -     | -     | -     | ADD11 | ADD10 | ADD9  | ADD8  |
| 12   | U    | ADDL | ADD7  | ADD6  | ADD5  | ADD4  | ADD3  | ADD2  | ADD1  | ADDO  |
| bits | 1    | ADDH | ADD11 | ADD10 | ADD9  | ADD8  | ADD7  | ADD6  | ADD5  | ADD4  |
|      | 1    | ADDL | -     | -     | -     | -     | ADD3  | ADD2  | ADD1  | ADDO  |

**Bit 11 (ADFM):** These bits control the AD data buffer format (ADDH and ADDL). Refer to the following table.

Bits 10~9: Not used. Set to "1" all the time.

Bits 8~6: Not used. Set to "0" all the time.

Bits 5~0: Customer ID

### 6.17 Instruction Set

Each instruction in the instruction set is a 15-bit word divided into an OP code and one or more operands. Normally, all instructions are executed within one single instruction cycle (one instruction consists of 2 oscillator periods), unless the program counter is changed by instruction "MOV R2,A", "ADD R2,A", or by instructions of arithmetic or logic operation on R2 (e.g., "SUB R2,A", "BS(C) R2,6", "CLR R2", etc.). In this case, the execution takes two instruction cycles.

If for some reasons, the specification of the instruction cycle is not suitable for certain applications, try to modify the instruction as follows:

- A) Change one instruction cycle to consist of four oscillator periods.
- B) "JMP", "CALL", "RET", "RETL", "RETI", or the conditional skip ("JBS", "JBC", "JZ", "JZA", "DJZ", "DJZA") commands which were tested to be true, are executed within two instruction cycles. The instructions that are written to the program counter also take two instruction cycles.

Case A is selected by the Code Option bit, called CLK. One instruction cycle consists of two oscillator clocks if CLK is low and four oscillator clocks if CLK is high.



Additionally, the Instruction Set also offers the following features:

- 1) Every bit of any register can be set, cleared, or tested directly.
- 2) The I/O register can be regarded as general register. That is, the same instruction can operate on I/O register.

The symbol "R" represents a register designator that specifies which one of the registers (including operational registers and general purpose registers) is to be utilized by the instruction. "**b**" represents a bit field designator that selects the value for the bit which is located in the register "**R**", and affects operation. "**k**" represents an 8 or 10-bit constant or literal value.

#### Instruction Set Table:

In the following Instruction Set table, the following symbols are used:

- "R" represents a register designator that specifies which one of the registers (including operational registers and general purpose registers) is to be utilized by the instruction.
- "b" represents a bit field designator that selects the value for the bit which is located in the register "**R**", and affects the operation.

| Binary Instruction | HEX  | Mnemonic | Operation  | Status<br>Affected |
|--------------------|------|----------|--|--------------------|
| 000 0000 0000 0000 | 0000 | NOP      | No operation   | None               |
| 000 0000 0000 0001 | 0001 | DAA      | Decimal Adjust A                                     | С                  |
| 000 0000 0000 0011 | 0003 | SLEP     | $0 \rightarrow WDT$ , Stop oscillator                | T,P                |
| 000 0000 0000 0100 | 0004 | WDTC     | $0 \rightarrow WDT$                                  | T,P                |
| 000 0000 0001 0000 | 0010 | ENI      | Enable Interrupt                                     | None               |
| 000 0000 0001 0001 | 0011 | DISI     | Disable Interrupt                                    | None               |
| 000 0000 0001 0010 | 0012 | RET      | [Top of Stack] $\rightarrow$ PC                      | None               |
| 000 0000 0001 0011 | 0013 | RETI     | [Top of Stack] $\rightarrow$ PC,<br>Enable Interrupt | None               |
| 000 0001 rrrr rrrr | 01rr | MOV R,A  | $A \rightarrow R$                                    | None               |
| 000 0010 0000 0000 | 0200 | CLRA     | $0 \rightarrow A$                                    | Z                  |
| 000 0011 rrrr rrrr | 03rr | CLR R    | $0 \rightarrow R$                                    | Z                  |
| 000 0100 rrrr rrrr | 04rr | SUB A,R  | $R-A \rightarrow A$                                  | Z, C, DC           |
| 000 0101 rrrr rrrr | 05rr | SUB R,A  | $R-A \rightarrow R$                                  | Z, C, DC           |
| 000 0110 rrrr rrrr | 06rr | DECA R   | $R-1 \rightarrow A$                                  | Z                  |
| 000 0111 rrrr rrrr | 07rr | DEC R    | $R-1 \rightarrow R$                                  | Z                  |
| 000 1000 rrrr rrrr | 08rr | OR A,R   | $A \lor R \to A$                                     | Z                  |

"k" represents an 8 or 10-bit constant or literal value.



### (Continuation)

| Binary Instruction | HEX  | Mnemonic | Operation  | Status<br>Affected |
|--------------------|------|----------|--|--------------------|
| 000 1001 rrrr rrrr | 09rr | OR R,A   | $A \lor R \to R$   | Z                  |
| 000 1010 rrrr rrrr | 0Arr | AND A,R  | $A \& R \rightarrow A$   | Z                  |
| 000 1011 rrrr rrrr | 0Brr | AND R,A  | $A \& R \rightarrow R$   | Z                  |
| 000 1100 rrrr rrrr | 0Crr | XOR A,R  | $A \oplus R \to A$   | Z                  |
| 000 1101 rrrr rrrr | 0Drr | XOR R,A  | $A \oplus R \to R$   | Z                  |
| 000 1110 rrrr rrrr | 0Err | ADD A,R  | $A + R \rightarrow A$  | Z, C, DC           |
| 000 1111 rrrr rrrr | 0Frr | ADD R,A  | $A + R \rightarrow R$  | Z, C, DC           |
| 001 0000 rrrr rrrr | 10rr | MOV A,R  | $R \rightarrow A$  | Z                  |
| 001 0001 rrrr rrrr | 11rr | MOV R,R  | $R \rightarrow R$  | Z                  |
| 001 0010 rrrr rrrr | 12rr | COMA R   | $/R \rightarrow A$   | Z                  |
| 001 0011 rrrr rrrr | 13rr | COM R    | $/R \rightarrow R$   | Z                  |
| 001 0100 rrrr rrrr | 14rr | INCA R   | $R+1 \rightarrow A$  | Z                  |
| 001 0101 rrrr rrrr | 15rr | INC R    | $R+1 \rightarrow R$  | Z                  |
| 001 0110 rrrr rrrr | 16rr | DJZA R   | $R-1 \rightarrow A$ , skip if zero   | None               |
| 001 0111 rrrr rrrr | 17rr | DJZ R    | $R-1 \rightarrow R$ , skip if zero   | None               |
| 001 1000 rrrr rrrr | 18rr | RRCA R   | $ \begin{array}{l} R(n) \rightarrow A(n\text{-}1), \\ R(0) \rightarrow C,  C \rightarrow A(7) \end{array} $      | С                  |
| 001 1001 rrrr rrrr | 19rr | RRC R    | $ \begin{array}{l} R(n) \rightarrow R(n\text{-}1), \\ R(0) \rightarrow C,  C \rightarrow R(7) \end{array} $      | С                  |
| 001 1010 rrrr rrrr | 1Arr | RLCA R   | $ \begin{array}{l} R(n) \rightarrow A(n+1), \\ R(7) \rightarrow C,  C \rightarrow A(0) \end{array} \end{array} $ | с                  |
| 001 1011 rrrr rrrr | 1Brr | RLC R    | $ \begin{array}{l} R(n) \rightarrow R(n+1), \\ R(7) \rightarrow C,  C \rightarrow R(0) \end{array} $             | С                  |
| 001 1100 rrrr rrrr | 1Crr | SWAPA R  | $R(0-3) \rightarrow A(4-7),$<br>$R(4-7) \rightarrow A(0-3)$  | None               |
| 001 1101 rrrr rrrr | 1Drr | SWAP R   | $R(0-3) \leftrightarrow R(4-7)$  | None               |
| 001 1110 rrrr rrrr | 1Err | JZA R    | $R+1 \rightarrow A$ , skip if zero   | None               |
| 001 1111 rrrr rrrr | 1Frr | JZ R     | $R+1 \rightarrow R$ , skip if zero   | None               |
| 010 0bbb rrrr rrrr | 2xrr | BC R,b   | $0 \rightarrow R(b)$   | None               |
| 010 1bbb rrrr rrrr | 2xrr | BS R,b   | $1 \rightarrow R(b)$   | None               |
| 011 Obbb rrrr rrrr | 3xrr | JBC R,b  | if R(b)=0, skip  | None               |
| 011 1bbb rrrr rrrr | 3xrr | JBS R,b  | if R(b)=1, skip  | None               |
| 100 kkkk kkkk kkkk | 4kkk | CALL k   | $PC+1 \rightarrow [SP],$<br>(Page, k) $\rightarrow PC$   | None               |



| Binary Instruction                       | HEX          | Mnemonic | Operation  | Status<br>Affected |
|--|--------------|----------|--|--------------------|
| 101 kkkk kkkk kkkk                       | 5kkk         | JMP k    | $(Page,k)\toPC$  | None               |
| 110 0000 kkkk kkkk                       | 60kk         | MOV A,k  | $k \rightarrow A$  | None               |
| 110 0100 kkkk kkkk                       | 64kk         | OR A,k   | $A \lor k \to A$   | Z                  |
| 110 1000 kkkk kkkk                       | 68kk         | AND A,k  | A & $k \rightarrow A$                                    | Z                  |
| 110 1100 kkkk kkkk                       | 6Ckk         | XOR A,k  | $A \oplus k \to A$                                       | Z                  |
| 111 0000 kkkk kkkk                       | 70kk         | RETL k   | $k \rightarrow A$ ,<br>[Top of Stack] $\rightarrow PC$   | None               |
| 111 0100 kkkk kkkk                       | 74kk         | SUB A,k  | $k-A \rightarrow A$                                      | Z, C, DC           |
| 111 1100 kkkk kkkk                       | 7Ckk         | ADD A,k  | $k+A \rightarrow A$                                      | Z, C, DC           |
| 111 1010 0000 kkkk                       | 7A0k         | SBANK k  | K→R1(4)  | None               |
| 111 1010 0100 kkkk                       | 7A4k         | GBANK k  | K→R1(0)  | None               |
| 111 1010 1000 kkkk<br>kkk kkkk kkkk kkkk | 7A8k<br>kkkk | LCALL k  | Next instruction:<br>k kkkk kkkk kkkk<br>PC+1→[SP], k→PC | None               |
| 111 1010 1100 kkkk<br>kkk kkkk kkkk kkkk | 7ACk<br>kkkk | LJMP k   | Next instruction:<br>k kkkk kkkk kkkk<br>K→PC            | None               |
| 111 1011 rrrr rrrr                       | 7Brr         | TBRD R   | $ROM[(TABPTR)] \rightarrow R$                            | None               |

(Continuation)

# 7 Absolute Maximum Ratings

| Items                  |          |    | Rating   |
|------------------------|----------|----|----------|
| Temperature under bias | -40°C    | to | 85°C     |
| Storage temperature    | -65°C    | to | 150°C    |
| Input voltage          | Vss-0.3V | to | Vdd+0.5V |
| Output voltage         | Vss-0.3V | to | Vdd+0.5V |
| Working Voltage        | 2.1V     | to | 5.5V     |
| Working Frequency      | DC       | to | 20 MHz   |



# 8 DC Electrical Characteristics

#### ■ Ta=25°C, VDD=5.0V, VSS=0V

| Symbol | Parameter   | Condition                              | Min.   | Тур. | Max.     | Unit |
|--------|---|--|--------|------|----------|------|
|        | XTAL: VDD to 3V                                     | The second second to the second second | DC     | 8    | -        | MHz  |
| E.4    | XTAL: VDD to 5V                                     | Two cycles with two clocks             | DC     | 16   | -        | MHz  |
| Fxt    | ERIC: VDD to 5V                                     | R: 2.2 MΩ                              | F±30%  | 32.7 | F±30%    | kHz  |
|        | IRC: VDD to 5V                                      | 4 MHz, 1 MHz, 8 MHz, 16 MHz            | -      | F    | -        | Hz   |
| IIL    | Input Leakage Current for input pins                | VIN = VDD, VSS                         | -1     | 0    | 1        | μA   |
| IRCE   | Internal RC Oscillator error per stage              | -                                      | -      | ±1   | -        | %    |
| IRC1   | IRC: VDD to 5V                                      | RCM0:RCM1=1:1                          | -      | 4    | -        | MHz  |
| IRC2   | IRC: VDD to 5V                                      | RCM0:RCM1=1:0                          | -      | 8    | -        | MHz  |
| IRC3   | IRC: VDD to 5V                                      | RCM0:RCM1=0:1                          | -      | 16   | -        | MHz  |
| IRC4   | IRC: VDD to 5V                                      | RCM0:RCM1=0:0                          | -      | 1    | -        | MHz  |
| VIHRC  | Input High Threshold Voltage<br>(Schmitt trigger)   | OSCI in RC mode                        | 3.9    | 4    | 4.1      | V    |
| IERC1  | Sink current  | VI from low to high, VI=5V             | 21     | 22   | 23       | mA   |
| VILRC  | Input Low Threshold Voltage<br>(Schmitt trigger)    | OSCI in RC mode                        | 1.7    | 1.8  | 1.9      | V    |
| IERC2  | Sink current  | VI from high to low, VI=2V             | 16     | 17   | 18       | mA   |
| IIL    | Input Leakage Current for input pins                | VIN = VDD, VSS                         | -1     | 0    | 1        | μΑ   |
| VIH1   | Input High Voltage (Schmitt trigger)                | Ports 5, 6, 7,                         | 0.7Vdd | -    | Vdd+0.3V | V    |
| VIL1   | Input Low Voltage (Schmitt trigger)                 | Ports 5, 6, 7                          | -0.3V  | -    | 0.3Vdd   | V    |
| VIHT1  | Input High Threshold Voltage<br>(Schmitt trigger)   | /RESET                                 | 0.7Vdd | -    | Vdd+0.3V | V    |
| VILT1  | Input Low Threshold Voltage<br>(Schmitt trigger)    | /RESET                                 | -0.3V  | -    | 0.3Vdd   | V    |
| VIHT2  | Input High Threshold Voltage<br>(Schmitt trigger)   | TCC, INT                               | 0.7Vdd | -    | Vdd+0.3V | V    |
| VILT2  | Input Low Threshold Voltage<br>(Schmitt trigger)    | TCC, INT                               | -0.3V  | -    | 0.3Vdd   | V    |
| VIHX1  | Clock Input High Voltage                            | OSCI in crystal mode                   | 2.9    | 3.0  | 3.1      | V    |
| VILX1  | Clock Input Low Voltage                             | OSCI in crystal mode                   | 1.7    | 1.8  | 1.9      | V    |
| IOH1   | Output High Voltage (Ports 5, 6, 7)                 | VOH = VDD-0.1VDD                       | -      | -4.8 | -        | mA   |
| IOH2   | Output High Voltage (high drvie)<br>(Ports 5, 6, 7) | VOH = VDD-0.1VDD                       | -      | -7.9 | -        | mA   |
| IOL1   | Output Low Voltage (Ports 5, 6, 7)                  | VOL = GND+0.1VDD                       | -      | 14   | -        | mA   |
| IOL2   | Output Low Voltage (P67)                            | VOL = GND+0.1VDD                       | -      | 16   | -        | mA   |
| IOL3   | Output Low Voltage (high sink)<br>(Ports 5, 6, 7)   | VOL = GND + 0.1VDD                     | -      | 27   | -        | mA   |
| IOL4   | Output Low Voltage (high sink) (P67)                | VOL = GND + 0.1VDD                     | -      | 39   | -        | mA   |



(Continuation)

| Symbol | Parameter                                 | Condition  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
|--------|---|--|------|------|------|------|
|        |   | Ta= 25°C   | 2.41 | 2.7  | 2.99 | V    |
| LVR1   | Low voltage reset level                   | Ta= -40~85°C   | 2.14 | 2.7  | 3.25 | V    |
| LVR2   |   | Ta= 25°C   | 3.1  | 3.5  | 3.92 | V    |
| LVKZ   | Low voltage reset level                   | Ta= -40~85°C   | 2.73 | 3.5  | 4.25 | V    |
|        |   | Ta= 25°C   | 3.56 | 4.0  | 4.43 | V    |
| LVR3   | Low voltage reset level                   | Ta= -40~85°C   | 3.16 | 4.0  | 4.81 | V    |
| IPH    | Pull-high current                         | Pull-high active, input pin at VSS   | -    | -62  | -    | μΑ   |
| IPL    | Pull-low current                          | Pull-low active, input pin at Vdd  | -    | 40   | -    | μΑ   |
| ISB1   | Power down current<br>(Sleep mode)        | /RESET= 'High', Fm and Fs off<br>All input and I/O pins at VDD,<br>Output pin floating. WDT disabled | -    | 1.2  | -    | μA   |
| ISB2   | Power down current<br>(Sleep mode)        | /RESET= 'High', Fm and Fs off.<br>All input and I/O pins at VDD,<br>Output pin floating. WDT enabled | -    | 10.8 | -    | μΑ   |
| ISB3   | Power down current<br>(Idle mode)         | /RESET= 'High', Fm off.<br>Fs=32kHz (IRC type),<br>Output pin floating, WDT enabled                  |      | 10.8 | -    | μΑ   |
| ICC1   | Operating supply current<br>(Green mode)  | /RESET= 'High', Fm off<br>Fs=16kHz (IRC type),<br>Output pin floating, WDT enabled                   | -    | 22.8 | -    | μA   |
| ICC2   | Operating supply current<br>(Green mode)  | /RESET= 'High', Fm off<br>Fs=32kHz (IRC type),<br>Output pin floating, WDT enabled                   | -    | 30   | -    | μA   |
| ICC3   | Operating supply current<br>(Normal mode) | /RESET= 'High',<br>Fm=4MHz (Crystal type), Fs on,<br>Output pin floating, WDT enabled                | -    | 1.44 | -    | mA   |
| ICC4   | Operating supply current<br>(Normal mode) | /RESET= 'High',<br>Fm=4MHz (IRC type), Fs on,<br>Output pin floating, WDT enabled                    | -    | 1.32 | -    | mA   |
| ICC5   | Operating supply current<br>(Normal mode) | /RESET= 'High',<br>Fm=10MHz (Crystal type), Fs on,<br>Output pin floating, WDT enabled               | -    | 2.8  | -    | mA   |
| ICC6   | Operating supply current<br>(Normal mode) | /RESET= 'High',<br>Fm=16MHz (IRC type), Fs on,<br>Output pin floating, WDT enabled                   | -    | 3.84 | -    | mA   |
| ICC7   | Operating supply current<br>(Normal mode) | /RESET= 'High',<br>Fm=16MHz (Crystal type), Fs on,<br>Output pin floating, WDT enabled               | -    | 4.4  | -    | mA   |

#### NOTE

- The DC Characteristics parameters are theoretical values only and have not been tested or verified.
- Data under the "Min.", "Typ.", and "Max." columns are based on theoretical results at 25°C. These data are for design reference only and have not been tested or verified.



## 8.1 AD Converter Characteristics

### ■ Vdd=2.5V to 5.5V, Vss=0V, Ta= 25°C

| Syr             | nbol   | Parameter  | Condition   | Min.             | Тур.          | Max.       | Unit |
|-----------------|--|--|---|------------------|---------------|------------|------|
| VA              | REF  | Analog reference                                     | V <sub>AREF</sub> - V <sub>ASS</sub> ≥ 2.5V                     | 2.5              | _             | Vdd        | V    |
| V               | ASS  | voltage  | $V_{AREF} = V_{ASS} \ge 2.5 V$                                  | Vss              | -             | Vss        | V    |
| V               | 'AI  | Analog input voltage                                 | -   | $V_{\text{ASS}}$ | -             | $V_{AREF}$ | V    |
|                 | lvdd   |  | VDD=V <sub>AREF</sub> =5.5V,                                    | -                | -             | 1400       | μA   |
| IAI1            | lvref  | Analog supply current                                | V <sub>ASS</sub> = 0.0V Fin = 100kHz<br>(V reference from Vdd)  | _                | _             | 10         | μA   |
|                 | lvdd   |  | VDD=V <sub>AREF</sub> =5.5V,                                    | _                | -             | 900        | μA   |
| IAI2            | IVref  | Analog supply current                                | V <sub>ASS</sub> = 0.0V Fin = 100kHz<br>(V reference from VREF) | _                | _             | 500        | μA   |
| F               | RN   | Resolution   | _   | _                | 12            | -          | Bits |
| 11              | ٨L   | Integral Nonlinearity                                | V <sub>AREF</sub> = Vdd=5.0V Ta=25°C                            | _                | -             | ±4         | LSB  |
| D               | NL   | Differential nonlinear<br>error                      | V <sub>AREF</sub> = Vdd=5.0V Ta=25°C                            | _                | _             | ±1         | LSB  |
| Ģ               | θE   | Gain Error   | V <sub>AREF</sub> = Vdd=5.0V Ta=25°C                            | _                | _             | ±8         | LSB  |
| C               | DE   | Offset error   | V <sub>AREF</sub> = Vdd=5.0V Ta=25°C                            | _                | -             | ±4         | LSB  |
| Z               | AI   | Recommended<br>impedance of analog<br>voltage source | of analog –   |                  | -             | 10         | ΚΩ   |
|                 |  | VDD=3~5.5V,<br>V <sub>ASS</sub> = 0.0V, Ta=25°C      |   | 0.5              | -             | _          | μs   |
|                 | AD   | ADC clock duration                                   | VDD=2.5~3V,<br>V <sub>ASS</sub> = 0.0V, Ta=25°C                 | 2                | -             | -          | μs   |
|                 | ch   | Sample and Hold Time                                 | VDD=3~5.5V,<br>V <sub>ASS</sub> = 0.0V, Ta=25°C                 | 4                | -             | _          | μs   |
|                 | Tsh Sample and Hold Time VDD=2.5~3V,<br>V <sub>ASS</sub> = 0.0V, Ta=25°C                   |  | VDD=2.5~3V,<br>V <sub>ASS</sub> = 0.0V, Ta=25°C                 | 16               | -             | -          | μs   |
| Т               | CN   | AD conversion time                                   | VDD=2.5~5.5V,<br>V <sub>ASS</sub> = 0.0V, Ta=25°C               | -                | Tsh+12<br>TAD | Ι          | s    |
| PS              | Power supply<br>rejection ratioVAREF= 2.5V, VREF=Vdd,<br>Vdd=2.5V ~ 5.5V,<br>Vin=0V ~ 2.5V |  | _   | -                | 2             | LSB        |      |
| A <sub>1/</sub> | 4VDD   | Accuracy for 1/4 VDD                                 |   |                  | ±3            |            | %    |



### 8.2 Comparator Characteristics

### ■ Vdd = 5.0V, Vss=0V, Ta = 25°C

| Symbol | Parameter                       | Condition  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
|--------|---------------------------------|--|------|------|------|------|
| VOS    | Input offset voltage            | _  | -    | 2    | -    | mV   |
| Vcm    | Input common-mode voltage range | _  | GND  | Ι    | VDD  | V    |
| ICO    | Supply current of<br>comparator | Co=0V, Ta= -40~85°C                                | Ι    | 150  | Ι    | μΑ   |
| TRS    | Response time                   | VREF=1.0V, VRL=5V,<br>RL=5.1k, CL=15p <sup>*</sup> | -    | 2.5  | Ι    | μs   |
| TLRS   | Large signal response time      | VREF=2.5V, VRL = 5V,<br>RL = 5.1k**                | -    | 500  |      | ns   |
| IOL    | Output sink current             | Vi(-) = 1V, Vi(+) = 0V,<br>Vo = GND+0.5V***        | _    | 12   | _    | mA   |
| VSAT   | Saturation voltage              | Vi(-)=1V, Vi(+)=0V,<br>IOL <= 4mA***               | _    | 0.2  | 0.4  | V    |

\* These parameters are hypothetical (not tested) and provided for design reference use only.

\*\* The response time specified is a 0V~VDD input step with 1/2VDD overdrive.

\*\*\* The driving ability is decided by digital output block.

### 8.3 **OP Characteristics**

#### ■ Vdd = 5.0V, Vss=0V, Ta= 25°C

| Symbol                   | Parameter                    | Condition                        | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| VOS                      | Input offset voltage         | Vip=0.5V, 4.5V                   | -    | 2    | -    | mV   |
| SR                       | Slew rate                    | Ta= -40~85°C                     | -    | 1.5  | -    | V/µs |
| IVR                      | Input voltage range          | -                                | 0    | -    | 5    | V    |
| 01/6                     |                              | Vip=0V, I∟=1.0mA<br>Ta= -40~85°C | _    | 200  | -    | mV   |
| OVS Output voltage swing |                              | Vip=5V, I∟=1.0mA<br>Ta= -40~85°C | _    | 4.7  | -    | V    |
| IOP                      | Supply current of OP         | Ta= -40~85°C                     | -    | 400  | -    | μΑ   |
| PSRR                     | Power supply rejection ratio | Ta= -40~85°C                     | _    | 75   | _    | dB   |
| CMRR                     | Common mode reject ratio     | $0V{\leq}V_{CM}{\leq}V_{DD}$     | -    | 90   | -    | dB   |
| GBP                      | Gain bandwidth product       | RL=1Meg, CL=100p                 | -    | 2.6  | -    | MHz  |



### 8.4 VREF 2V/3V/4V Characteristics

### ■ Vdd = 5.0V, Vss=0V, Ta=-40 to 85°C

| Symbol             | Parameter                        | Condition  | Min. | Тур.        | Max.  | Unit |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|------|-------------|-------|------|
| VDD                | Power Supply                     | _  | 2.1  | —           | 5.5   | V    |
| I <sub>VDD</sub>   | DC Supply Current                | No load  | _    | -           | 250   | μA   |
| A <sub>Vref</sub>  | Accuracy for Vref                | Vref=2V, 3V, 4V  | _    | ±1          | ±1.75 | %    |
| Warm up<br>time    | Time ready for voltage reference | $VDD = VDD_{min} - 5.5V$<br>Cload = 19.2pf<br>Rload = 15.36K\Omega | _    | 30          | 50    | μs   |
| VDD <sub>min</sub> | Minimum<br>Power Supply          | _  | _    | Vref + 0.2* | _     | V    |

\* VDD<sub>min</sub>: Can also work at Vref+0.1V, but has a poor PSRR

# **9** AC Electrical Characteristics

#### Symbol Parameter Conditions Min. Max. Unit Тур. Dclk Input CLK duty cycle \_ 50 45 55 % Tins Instruction cycle time Crystal type 125 DC ns Delay time after Tpor 16 ± 3% 16kHz ms Power-on-Reset release Crystal type WSTO\*\*+510/Fm μs HLFS=1 Delay time after Trstrl IRC type WSTO<sup>\*\*</sup> + 8/Fm /Reset, WDT, and LVR release μs HLFS=1 WSTO<sup>\*\*</sup> + 8/Fs HLFS=0 μs Trsth1 Hold time after /RESET pin reset 1 µs \_ \_ \_ μs Trsth2 Hold time after LVR pin reset \_ 1 µs \_ μs \_ Twdt 16 ± 3% Watchdog timer time-out 16kHz ms \_ \_ Tset Input pin setup time 0 ns \_ \_ Thold Input pin hold time 20 \_ 15 25 ns Cload=20pF Tdelay Output pin delay time 20 ns Rload=1MΩ

■ Ta=25°C, VDD=5V ± 5%, VSS=0V

\* **Tpor and Twdt** are  $16 \pm 10\%$  ms at FSS0=1 (16kHz), Ta=-40°~85°C, and VDD=2.1~5.5V

\*\* WSTO: Waiting time from Start-to-Oscillation

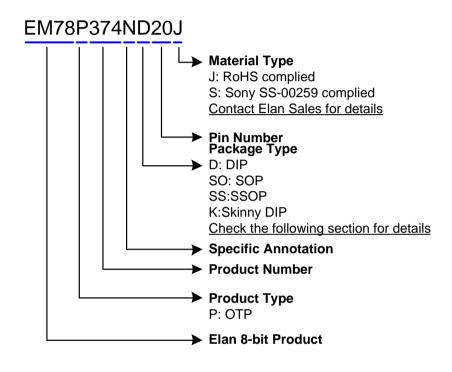
#### NOTE

- The above parameters are theoretical values only and have not been tested or verified.
- Data under the "Min.", "Typ." and "Max." columns are based on theoretical results at 25°C. These data are for design reference only and have not been tested or verified.



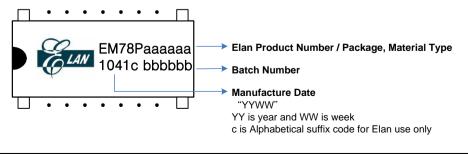
# APPENDIX

# A Ordering and Manufacturing Information



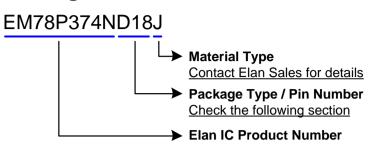
For example: EM78P374NSO18S is EM78P374N with OTP program memory, in 18-pin SOP 300mil package with Sony SS-00259 complied

# IC Mark





# **Ordering Code**



## B Package Type

| OTP MCU       | Package Type | Pin Count | Package Size |
|---------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| EM78P374NSS24 | SSOP         | 24        | 150 mil      |
| EM78P374NSO24 | SOP          | 24        | 300 mil      |
| EM78P374NK24  | Skinny DIP   | 24        | 300 mil      |
| EM78P374NSS20 | SSOP         | 20        | 209 mil      |
| EM78P374NSO20 | SOP          | 20        | 300 mil      |
| EM78P374ND20  | PDIP         | 20        | 300 mil      |
| EM78P374NSO18 | SOP          | 18        | 300 mil      |
| EM78P374ND18  | PDIP         | 18        | 300 mil      |

These are Green products which do not contain hazardous substances and comply with the third edition of Sony SS-00259 standard.

Pb content is less than 100ppm and complies with Sony specifications.

| Part No.                       | EM78P374NxJ/xS |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Electroplate type              | Pure Tin       |
| Ingredient (%)                 | Sn: 100%       |
| Melting point (°C)             | 232°C          |
| Electrical resistivity (μΩ-cm) | 11.4           |
| Hardness (hv)                  | 8~10           |
| Elongation (%)                 | >50%           |



# **C** Packaging Configuration

## C.1 EM78P374NSS24 150 mil

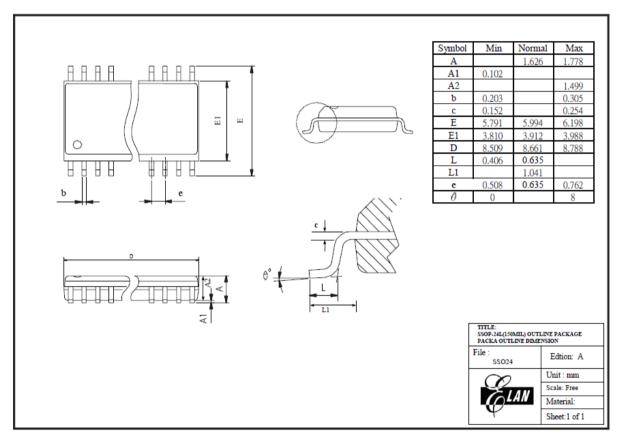
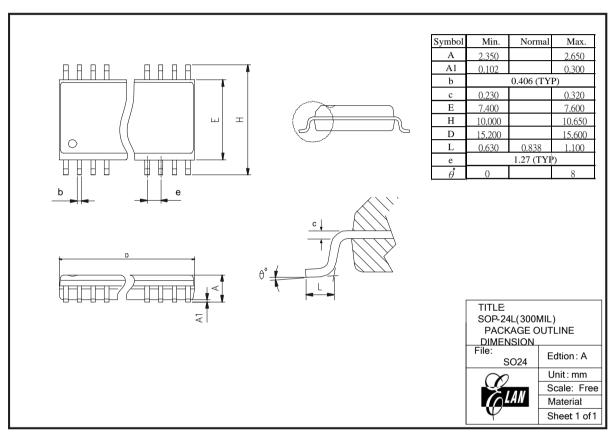


Figure B-1 EM78P374N 24-Pin SSOP Package Type

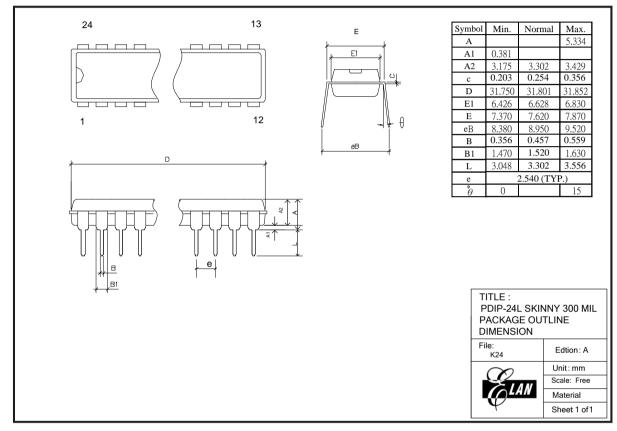




### C.2 EM78P374NSO24 300 mil

Figure B-2 EM78P372N 24-Pin SOP Package Type

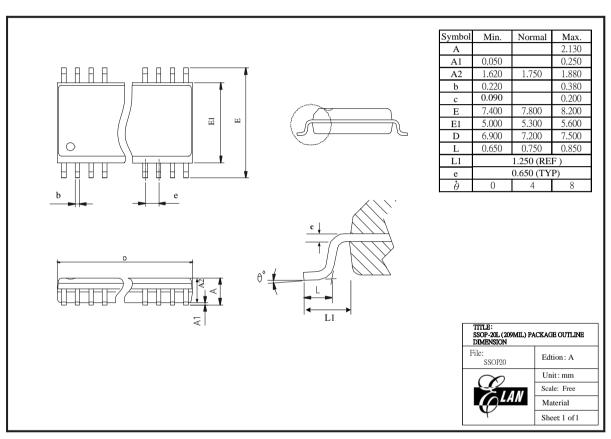




### C.3 EM78P374NK24 300 mil

Figure B-3 EM78P374N 24-Pin Skinny DIP Package Type





## C.4 EM78P374NSS20 209 mil

Figure B-4 EM78P374N 20-Pin SSOP Package Type



#### Symbol Max. Min. Normal 2.350 А 2.650 A A A A A A A A A1 0.102 0.300 0.406 (TYP.) b 0.230 0.320 с Е 7.400 7.600 Т Н 10.000 ш 10.650 D 12.600 12.900 $\bigcirc$ 0.630 0.838 1.100 L e 1.27 (TYP.) Н --Н θ 0 Q b е 0°-L TITLE SOP-20L(300MIL) PACKAGE OUTLINE DIMENSION File: Edtion : A SO20 Unit : mm Scale: Free LAN Material Sheet 1 of 1

## C.5 EM78P374NSO20 300 mil

Figure B-5 EM78P374N 20-Pin SOP Package Type



## C.6 EM78P374ND20 300 mil

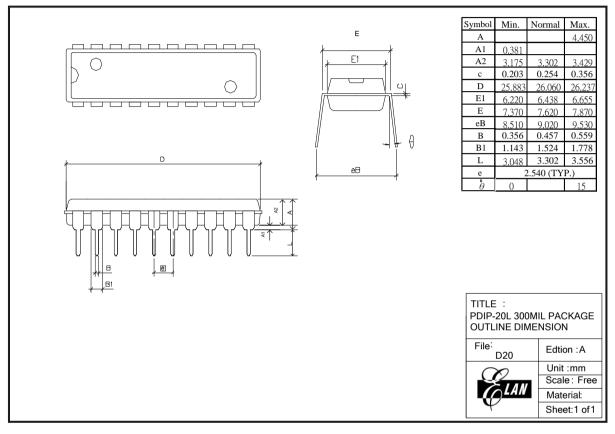


Figure B-6 EM78P374N 20-Pin PDIP Package Type



#### Symbol Min. Normal Max. А 2.350 2.650 <u>AAAA</u> A A A A 0.102 0.300 A1 b 0.406 (TYP.) 0.230 0.320 с 7.400 7.600 Е т 10.000 10.650 ш Η 11.350 D 11.750 $\bigcirc$ 0.406 0.838 1.270 L 1.27 (TYP.) e HH H + Н $\dot{\theta}$ 0 8 h e 0°-L 2 TITLE SOP-18L(300MIL) PACKAGE OUTLINE DIMENSION File: Edtion: A . SO18 Unit: mm Scale: Free Materiał Sheet 1 of 1

## C.7 EM78P374NSO18 300 mil

Figure B-7 EM78P374N 18-Pin SOP Package Type



## C.8 EM78P374ND18

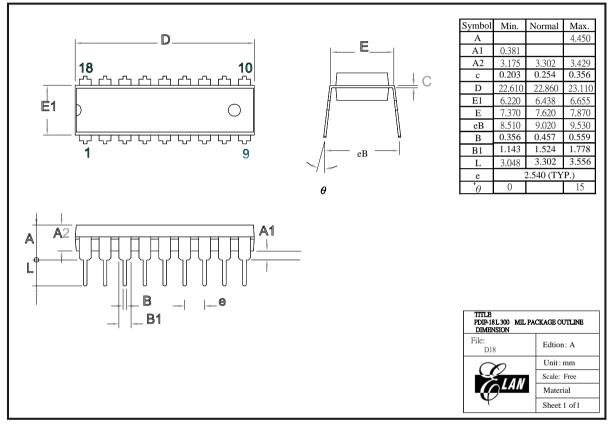


Figure B-8 EM78P374N 18-Pin PDIP Package Type



# **D** Quality Assurance and Reliability

| Test Category                            | Test Conditions  | Remarks  |
|--|--|--|
| Solderability                            | Solder temperature=245 $\pm$ 5°C, for 5 seconds up to the stopper using a rosin-type flux  | _  |
|  | Step 1: TCT, 65°C (15 min)~150°C (15 min), 10 cycles   |  |
|  | Step 2: Bake at 125°C, TD (durance)=24 hrs   |  |
|  | Step 3: Soak at $30^{\circ}$ C / $60\%$ , TD (durance)=192 hrs   |  |
| Pre-condition                            | Step 4: IR flow 3 cycles<br>(Pkg thickness $\ge 2.5 \text{ mm or}$<br>Pkg volume $\ge 350 \text{ mm}^3 - 225 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ )<br>(Pkg thickness $\le 2.5 \text{ mm or}$<br>Pkg volume $\le 350 \text{ mm}^3 - 240 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ ) | For SMD IC (such as SOP, QFP, SOJ, etc)                      |
| Temperature cycle test                   | -65 <sup>°</sup> (15 min)~150°C (15 min), 200 cycles   | _  |
| Pressure cooker test                     | TA =121°C, RH=100%, pressure=2 atm,<br>TD (durance) = 96 hrs   | _  |
| High temperature /<br>High humidity test | TA=85 <sup>°</sup> C , RH=85% , TD (durance)=168 , 500 hrs   | _  |
| High-temperature<br>storage life         | TA=150°C, TD (durance)=500, 1000 hrs   | _  |
| High-temperature<br>operating life       | TA=125°C, VCC=Max. operating voltage,<br>TD (durance) =168, 500, 1000 hrs  | _  |
| Latch-up                                 | TA=25°C, VCC=Max. operating voltage, 800mA/40V   | _  |
| ESD (HBM)                                | TA=25°C, ≥   ± 4KV   | IP_ND,OP_ND,IO_ND<br>IP_NS,OP_NS,IO_NS<br>IP_PD,OP_PD,IO_PD, |
| ESD (MM)                                 | TA=25°C, ≥   ± 400V  | IP_PS,OP_PS,IO_PS,<br>VDD-VSS(+),VDD_VSS<br>(-) mode         |

### D.1 Address Trap Detect

The Address Trap Detect is one of the MCU embedded fail-safe functions that detects MCU malfunction caused by noise or the like. Whenever the MCU attempts to fetch an instruction from a certain section of ROM, an internal recovery circuit is auto started. If a noise-caused address error is detected, the MCU will repeat execution of the program until the noise is eliminated. The MCU will then continue to execute the next program.